

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

\* \* \* \* \*

**MEETING OF THE SUPREME COURT ADVISORY COMMITTEE**

October 19, 2007

(FRIDAY SESSION)

\* \* \* \* \*

**COPY**

Taken before *D'Lois L. Jones*, Certified  
Shorthand Reporter in Travis County for the State of  
Texas, reported by machine shorthand method, on the 19th  
day of October, 2007, between the hours of 9:06 a.m. and  
4:06 p.m., at the Texas Law Center, 1414 Colorado, Room  
101, Austin, Texas 78701.

**INDEX OF VOTES**

Votes taken by the Supreme Court Advisory Committee during this session are reflected on the following pages:

<u>Vote on</u>	<u>Page</u>
Pattern jury charge	16738
Pattern jury charge	16805
Pattern jury charge	16806
Pattern jury charge	16807
Pattern jury charge	16815

**Documents referenced in this session**

07-24	Complex cases materials and contacts
07-25	TRAP 9.8 memo from J. Hughes, 10-12-07
07-26	9-25-07 referral letter from Justice Hecht
07-27	TRCP 301, TRAP 26.1 memo from J. Hughes, 10-5-07
07-28	Pattern jury charge memo from A. Albright, 10-11-07
07-29	PJC plain language draft, 10-11-07

\*-\*-\*-\*-\*

\*-\*-\*-\*-\*

1  
2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Welcome, everybody. For  
3 scheduling purposes we're going to recess at 4:00 today.  
4 I hope that's okay with everybody, but the Chair has an  
5 emergency he's got to take care of. So we'll recess at  
6 4:00, but otherwise we'll try to stick to the normal  
7 schedule, and with that, Justice Hecht will try to talk  
8 with his mouth full.

9 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: The Court published  
10 the JP electronic filing rules for comment, making the *Bar*  
11 *Journal's* deadline by about 30 minutes, I think. I think  
12 we were 30 minutes on the other side of it, but anyway,  
13 they're out there, and I just want to tell everyone again  
14 what a great job Judge Lawrence's task force did, this  
15 committee did, to turn those around as quickly as we did  
16 and get them in place, as the Legislature had hoped, by  
17 January the 1st. So I think that will be a good step  
18 forward, and we're prepared to make any changes we need to  
19 at the end of December to be sure those are in place  
20 January 1st.

21 Then we've been asked to revisit the  
22 foreclosure rules that we looked at several years ago  
23 after the Constitution was amended to allow loans secured  
24 by the equity in homesteads, and there's been some changes  
25 in the law that require us to look at those again, so

1 we've appointed a task force. That's done, right?

2 MR. HUGHES: Uh-huh.

3 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: And they'll be  
4 meeting shortly and will have a report to this committee  
5 about how to change those rules. If you -- those of you  
6 who were here the last go-around, which was five or six  
7 years ago, will remember that we had a very good report  
8 from this committee, and it has the leading foreclosure  
9 lawyers and the consumer lawyers and the people who have  
10 the biggest experience with these cases and practices, and  
11 so I think we'll get a good report from them and make  
12 those changes without too much trouble.

13 Then the Court is also looking at appointing  
14 a task force to look at the ancillary rules that we  
15 discovered need work on, this committee discovered needed  
16 work on when we were looking at the rules regarding  
17 private process servers and ancillary proceedings. So  
18 we're going to appoint a task force to go through all of  
19 those rules and look at them substantively as well as  
20 texturally and again make a report to this committee, but  
21 that will probably be in the spring or later before that  
22 comes out because that's going to be a lot of work.

23 If any of you, of course, are interested in  
24 serving on either the -- either of these task forces, the  
25 one for -- excuse me, the one for foreclosures or the one



1 for ancillary proceedings, let us know and, of course, we  
2 will try to accommodate that. The reason we appoint task  
3 forces for problems like those is that the expertise  
4 that's needed really runs beyond the common experience of  
5 many members of the committee, so we draw on that  
6 experience to be sure that the rules will work the way  
7 they should when we're finished with them.

8           Then just for your information, the Court is  
9 going to meet with the principal players in the redrafting  
10 of the disciplinary rules, the lawyer disciplinary rules,  
11 during the next two months; and while I don't think those  
12 rules will come through the committee, they'll be --  
13 there's some very significant changes are being proposed  
14 in those rules.

15           Finally, on two personal notes, I understand  
16 Judge Levi Benton has gotten married in the last week or  
17 two, which --

18           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Somewhat surreptitiously.

19           HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Surreptitiously, yes.  
20 Which gives some hope to the rest of us, and Jody Hughes,  
21 the rules attorney for the Supreme Court, is getting  
22 married next weekend, so --

23           (Applause)

24           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Another shock to those of  
25 us --

1 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Another shock. And  
2 that's what I have.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay, great. The first  
4 issue on the agenda is the complex case matter that  
5 generated some comment last time. Jeff Boyd could not be  
6 here today, and Jane I know was not able to be at the  
7 subcommittee meeting. Has anybody been designated to  
8 report by Jeff? Jody?

9 MR. HUGHES: The subcommittee, legislative  
10 mandate subcommittee, met by phone yesterday, and we had  
11 kind of an update on where things were. It started by --  
12 talked about the first meeting of the State Bar Court  
13 Administration Task Force met on October 1st. That task  
14 force is co-chaired by Martha Dickey and Judge Ken Wise of  
15 Harris County. It's got 42 members I think appointed to  
16 it of prominent lawyers, judges, professors, and a couple  
17 of public members. There are six members on this  
18 committee who are also members of the task force.  
19 Professor Albright, who serves as the recorder, Jeff Boyd,  
20 Alistair Dawson, Lamont Jefferson, Judge Lawrence, and Tom  
21 Riney. I don't think I'm missing anyone else, but let me  
22 know if I am, and then several members of the Court,  
23 Justice O'Neill. Lisa Hobbs, the former rules attorney,  
24 and Carl Reynolds, who is head of OCA are also members of  
25 the task force; and at the first meeting they have

1 basically broken down into three study groups, three  
2 working groups, based on the articles of Senate Bill 1204  
3 as sort of a starting point and organized along those  
4 lines and the three groups are -- the first one is court  
5 administration, Articles 1 through 4 and 7.

6           The second one, work group, deals with the  
7 different types of courts and possible changes to those  
8 for the reorganization, and then the third group is the  
9 complex case group that is the overlap with Jeff Boyd's  
10 committee. So the legislative mandate subcommittee met  
11 yesterday. Jeff has put together a large bibliography of  
12 articles and material. Judge Yelenosky and some others  
13 have contributed to that, and that's available. Angie has  
14 posted that on the website. It's got a lot of good links  
15 and a large amount of material, so the subcommittee is  
16 still digesting that to try to get sort of the big picture  
17 on what other states are doing, where Texas fits right  
18 now, and just all the broad range of possibilities from  
19 what other states do in terms of either complex cases,  
20 specialized courts, business courts, different procedures,  
21 and things like that.

22           And so they're still studying that and  
23 digesting all that information and also looking at this  
24 issue of having the two committees working at the same  
25 time, with the legislative mandates subcommittee wanting

1 to be involved and obviously understanding what the State  
2 Bar task force is doing, but also being an independent  
3 source of study and discussion and just having a good link  
4 between them. So that's kind of where we are.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. So you'll report  
6 at our next meeting on the results of that plan?

7 MR. HUGHES: Well, the task force is meeting  
8 next on November 9th. I'm not sure if you're going to be  
9 out of town for that, but Jeff I believe will be there.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. I don't know if  
11 anybody noticed it, but there's a great title for a law  
12 review article on this bibliography, "Business Courts,  
13 Efficient Justice or Two-Tiered Elitism," which may frame  
14 the debate that some people think exists over this. Okay.  
15 Thanks, Jody.

16 Jody, I understand that you wanted us to try  
17 to take up the uniform format manual next; is that right  
18 or not?

19 Oh, okay. All right. Okay. So we'll stay  
20 in order on the agenda, and that is Professor Dorsaneo  
21 talking to us about what we have spoken about two meetings  
22 already.

23 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I think it would be  
24 better for Jody to do it.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Excuse me?

1 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Jody should do it.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Jody should do it. All  
3 right. Well, this will be the Jody show today.

4 MR. HUGHES: Well, this is -- we're on the  
5 TRAP 9.8, redacting minors' names. I just went back. I  
6 got some good guidance from this committee at the last  
7 meeting and went back and reworked the draft based on the  
8 votes that the committee took, and I've got kind of a  
9 summary of what the discussion was, and basically the  
10 issue that -- I think the main issue after the votes about  
11 what is limited to parental rights termination cases, one  
12 of the main issues which was the issue that I think Judge  
13 Yelenosky raised about whether you can be able to --  
14 whether the Court can have the parent's name redacted in  
15 order to protect the identity of the minor. There was  
16 broad agreement that that's at least -- that's a good idea  
17 at least in some cases because it's otherwise futile if  
18 you've got the parent's name out there and it's a very  
19 particular name or famous name or something, but there was  
20 also a concern on the other side about, you know, whether  
21 the parent should benefit from the inadvertent privacy  
22 that they gain and trying to balance the need for  
23 protecting the privacy of the minor versus extending that  
24 to the parent as well.

25 So the draft, which is on the last page of

1 this, tries to strike a balance, I think as the consensus  
2 of the committee went by giving the court discretion to do  
3 that, to either redact the name of the parent in their  
4 opinion and/or to require the parties to do it in their  
5 briefs; and along with that, let's see, there was a -- oh,  
6 Justice Gaultney had suggested adding a provision, a  
7 parallel provision or reference in the TRAP 38, the  
8 briefing rules, that sort of reminds the parties about  
9 this, so I've just suggested something there at the bottom  
10 of the draft, and that's' kind of where it stands.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. As I mentioned,  
12 we've talked about this at least two meetings, I think,  
13 before, haven't we, Bill?

14 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yes.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So this is pretty far  
16 along. Any comments on the proposal to 9.8? Yeah, Bill.

17 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Jody, what -- in the  
18 first subdivision of 9.8 you have "or other submission."  
19 What's the word "submission" meant to mean? Does that  
20 mean another paper or --

21 MR. HUGHES: Pleadings, basically, I guess,  
22 or papers, yeah.

23 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I would say "papers"  
24 since that's what the rule is about.

25 MR. HUGHES: Okay.

1 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I wondered if you  
2 meant, you know, speaking orally.

3 MR. HUGHES: I hadn't thought about that,  
4 but that's another interesting point about oral argument.  
5 I guess you could.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: There's a lack of  
7 permanence about oral argument that is not -- doesn't  
8 exist with papers, and the papers get filed and then they  
9 have a life of their own.

10 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Well, with oral  
11 argument now being broadcast and recorded it's more  
12 permanent than it's ever been, and it's going to have a  
13 tendency, I think, to go --

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Is it recorded and  
15 available?

16 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: In some courts.

17 MS. HOBBS: In the Supreme Court.

18 MR. HUGHES: In the Supreme Court it is, and  
19 it's available over the web.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Maybe you ought to  
21 include that then.

22 MR. HUGHES: That actually reminded me of  
23 another point. I think it was Judge Christopher raised a  
24 good point last time about how if everything is done and  
25 the court orders full disguising of the parents' names as

1 well, how is the Court going to know whether to recuse or,  
2 you know, if they know the parents if their identity is  
3 disguised; and I thought one possibility to deal with that  
4 problem would be to allow in the docketing statement to  
5 require the parties as in any case to identify the  
6 counsel, names of all the parties in full; and I wasn't  
7 aware of cases where the information in the docketing  
8 statement is getting picked up and put on the web; but if  
9 that turns out to be the case then I think the rule would  
10 have to deal with that.

11           But it would seem to me that if it were --  
12 in a case where the Court is going to order the parties to  
13 do it, the docketing statement, because it's filed first  
14 with the notice of appeal, the court presumably will not  
15 have entered that order by the time they file the  
16 docketing statement. And so there's nothing in the draft  
17 that specifically addresses it, but I noted in the memo  
18 that I thought that that would be one way to resolve that  
19 concern, is just to go ahead and let the parent be fully  
20 identified in the docketing statement, and then later down  
21 the road if the court wants to -- decides the name is such  
22 that the minor needs to be protected by redacting the  
23 parent's name, they can order that, but they've already  
24 got the information that the Court needs in order to make  
25 a decision about recusal or that kind of thing.



1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Yeah, Frank.

2 MR. GILSTRAP: What's a pseudonym? I mean,  
3 I know the meaning of the word, but give me some examples.  
4 We're talking about an alias name or "Baby Boy Johnson" or  
5 what?

6 MR. HUGHES: Could be just a different name,  
7 either another possibility would be -- or it's not in the  
8 draft, but I have seen a lot of courts just use the first  
9 name, and I don't think that would technically be a  
10 pseudonym because that is their name and in some cases it  
11 might not be sufficient if somebody has a really unusual  
12 first name. It may kind of say more about it than the  
13 court wants to say, but I think pseudonym can be a  
14 broad --

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Jane Roe.

16 MR. GILSTRAP: That's a pseudonym?

17 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: (Nods head.)

18 MR. GILSTRAP: Okay.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bill, on this submissions  
20 thing, would it be better to say "oral or written"?

21 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I don't think it would  
22 be good to put it in papers if we're talking about oral  
23 and, you know, I would say "papers submitted."

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay.

25 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Okay. Rule 9 talks

1 about papers being filed. I think maybe it should say  
2 "submitted" in other places, too, because some things that  
3 are submitted don't get filed, but here, you know, I would  
4 say just stay away from "filed" and say "submitted."

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: "Papers submitted."

6 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: "Papers submitted."

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay.

8 MR. HUGHES: Well, that's a good point, too,  
9 because that would capture amicus briefs, which are not  
10 filed but are submitted.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Any other comments?

12 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: So you've decided to  
13 take out oral argument from the context? If you take --  
14 if you add "paper" in front of "submissions" or  
15 "submitted," you've taken out the concept of oral  
16 argument.

17 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: If we should take up  
18 oral argument, our committee could take it up and see  
19 whether we think, you know, something ought to be done  
20 with the rules that are pertinent to that. I don't think  
21 it's a bad idea --

22 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: I see what you're  
23 saying. This rule, not the rules generally, but this rule  
24 is directed at paper.

25 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yeah, I think somebody

1 would not necessarily --

2 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: You're right.

3 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: -- notice it if it's  
4 over here.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Any other  
6 comments? Bonnie.

7 MS. WOLBRUECK: Since the pseudonym issue  
8 did come up, just as a comment, I know that we had a  
9 criminal case once in our county to where a pseudonym was  
10 used for a minor, a female minor, and that name happened  
11 to be somebody else's child's name. And that's -- you  
12 know, those are issues that certainly could happen.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Justice Jennings.

14 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Why not just  
15 refer to them as "a minor child"? In some opinions I have  
16 seen judges just refer to, you know, "a minor child" or  
17 "the minor child" or something along those lines.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Bill.

19 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I think that may be  
20 hard to read those opinions.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Sarah.

22 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: And what do you do  
23 when there's more than one minor child?

24 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yeah, "the other minor  
25 child."

1 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: And then there's  
2 the other one, too, and the other one and the other one.

3 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: "Minor child  
4 one," "minor child two."

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: How often has this  
6 happened, Bonnie? I mean, I suppose if there are any kids  
7 named Jane Doe they are probably --

8 MS. WOLBRUECK: Well, they had used the name  
9 like Sally Jones or Sally Smith, I forget, and, you know,  
10 thinking that it was a name that could be used without any  
11 difficulty, but that wasn't true.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Jody.

13 MR. HUGHES: A lot of times -- it's not  
14 required under this rule or anything, but a lot of times  
15 courts will drop a footnote -- I've noticed this -- and  
16 say when the first time they mention the names, either the  
17 court says "mother" and "father" or they'll give a name  
18 and they'll drop a footnote sometimes that refers to the  
19 statutory provision in the Family Code, but sometimes it  
20 just says, "In order to protect the privacy of the minor  
21 these are made up names" or, you know, so that might  
22 alleviate that concern of if the name resembles somebody  
23 else's, but if they're reading the opinion they say,  
24 "Well, the court made these up," and hopefully would help  
25 with that.

1                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Carl.

2                   MR. HAMILTON: Is the adding of the  
3 pseudonym option, is that just because maybe sometimes  
4 initials would be too identifying or why do we even need  
5 the pseudonym at all?

6                   MR. HUGHES: I think Justice Patterson -- in  
7 an early draft of this we had some different  
8 possibilities. I think we started with initials, and I  
9 realized that different courts right now are doing it in  
10 different ways, some use initials, some use "mother" and  
11 "father," some use the first names, and it would just --  
12 suggested that we give courts broad discretion the way  
13 they want to do it as long as it protects the privacy, and  
14 that we -- suggested to me that maybe we just have it be  
15 one single way. Is that --

16                   HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: I think that one  
17 of the concerns was that, as you can imagine, very often  
18 children have the same initials because people like to  
19 name their child by names starting with the same letter,  
20 so it gave them more flexibility. If there are multiple  
21 children it makes it clear, and it's just to give them, I  
22 think, greater discretion.

23                   As far as the pseudonyms, I mean, what I've  
24 seen in some other court's opinions is that they designate  
25 a child as Mary, and so it's sort of giving another

1 option. I just want to raise one -- make it clear that  
2 under (b) I think there's nothing wrong in giving courts  
3 discretion not to name a parent, but I'm just not quite  
4 sure of the circumstances in which that would occur, and I  
5 think it's -- I think we've made it clear for the record  
6 that it's to protect the child in some manner, but I just  
7 raise the question that I don't know of any circumstance  
8 really because if it's a high profile person as we've  
9 discussed, you can't not name them for that reason. If  
10 it's a vile act -- I just don't know of the circumstances  
11 in which we're not going to name the parent, but I think  
12 that by giving discretion and by saying it's for the  
13 child, really in the best interest of the child I think is  
14 the standard, but I just don't know -- you know, we went  
15 from broadly designating pseudonyms or initials, and I  
16 think that this has been left in, but in a way it's a --  
17 an ambiguous provision, and I'm just -- it's a remnant of  
18 our discussions, and I just don't know whether it should  
19 make the final cut --

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay.

21 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: -- but I'm not  
22 against it. I just raise the issue whether it's  
23 necessary. I don't know what circumstances that I  
24 would --

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bill's got his slasher

1 out. Carl.

2 MR. HAMILTON: I have another question. At  
3 what point does this name first appear? Is that in the  
4 trial court and the lawyer has to select this name, or  
5 where does it first originate? I know these are appellate  
6 rules, but do we start this in the trial court? I assume  
7 we do.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, the request for a  
9 rule was generated by the Supreme Court to deal with  
10 appellate proceedings. I don't think that we've been  
11 asked to tackle the issue of what happens in the trial  
12 court, although logically it's the same.

13 MR. HAMILTON: So then if it's -- if the  
14 name is the real name in the trial court and it goes up on  
15 appeal, is it the appellate lawyer that first selects the  
16 name for the minor?

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I would guess. Jan.

18 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: I suppose we might  
19 want to just make clear what our real goal is here, and I  
20 think originally our goals had to do with the concern  
21 about every opinion being printed on the computer, Lexis,  
22 because I don't think we necessarily -- while we're  
23 concerned about privacy and confidentiality in the trial  
24 court, it's not broadcast in the same way as it is on  
25 Lexis, and also I can't imagine really the circumstances

1 in which you might have a child testifying, and you don't  
2 want to call them "AN."

3 I mean, there's a little bit more candor and  
4 disclosure I think that can occur in a trial and in a  
5 trial proceeding that doesn't implicate the same  
6 interests, so I suppose it might make sense to say what we  
7 are accomplishing here, which is a more limited task. I  
8 don't think we can solve the problems of the trial court  
9 or that concern, and I'm not sure we really sought that by  
10 this rule.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Any other  
12 comments? Yeah, Bill. And then Justice Gray.

13 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: This doesn't mean, of  
14 course, that you have to go and redact names from the  
15 record.

16 MR. HUGHES: No. That's addressed -- in  
17 subsection (c), there's -- the concern is the last  
18 sentence says, "Nothing authorizes alteration of the  
19 original record," but we included a provision -- the  
20 problem you can get into is with briefs, particularly at  
21 the Supreme Court, maybe in other courts as well, there  
22 are required components, for example, the judgment, that  
23 are required to be attached to the brief and sometimes get  
24 published along with the brief on the internet, and then  
25 you have a situation where you've gone through all this



1 trouble to disguise the name and then you turn the next  
2 page to Appendix A, and it's the judgment, and there it  
3 all is.

4           And so the idea in (c) was to if you're  
5 going to require redaction, either if the Court is doing  
6 it on its own motion for opinions or if it's requiring the  
7 parties to do it, there's a parallel provision that says  
8 anything that you're putting into the appendices, the  
9 briefs, et cetera, from the record that contains those  
10 names also has to be redacted, but the last sentence is to  
11 make clear that you can't go changing the original record.

12           PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Why don't you put that  
13 in a separate letter, make that (d)?

14           MR. HUGHES: Which part?

15           PROFESSOR DORSANEO: The last sentence.

16           MR. HUGHES: Okay.

17           PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It really is a slightly  
18 different thought than redaction of the appendix items.

19           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. What about this --  
20 I'm sorry. Richard, and Justice Gray had his hand up.  
21 Let's --

22           MR. MUNZINGER: A minute ago Bill mentioned  
23 amicus briefs. I don't know if an amicus is a party. I  
24 suspect not, but if the word "party" is used in the rule  
25 it leaves a loophole for the amicus. That may or may not

1 be something worthy of your attention, but if an amicus is  
2 not a party then the amicus could get around the rule.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Justice Gray,  
4 sorry. I didn't mean to skip you.

5 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: No, that's okay. It  
6 actually didn't matter because it was sort of related to  
7 what Jody was talking about with Professor Dorsaneo on one  
8 of my comments, and that is that there are a lot of  
9 documents. I mean, we are probably once every six months  
10 getting a request from someone that wants all our briefs  
11 going back many years, as far back as we can. We got a  
12 request a couple of months ago for basically everything we  
13 could turn over to them involving the dockets of the  
14 Court, and so my position on this is somewhat relaxed  
15 because until there is a comprehensive solution to what we  
16 are going to make publicly available routinely, it is more  
17 of a problem than what we can fix in this little area, and  
18 probably just along subsection (a) of the proposed rule  
19 may be all -- which is basically what we're doing now, and  
20 may be enough, given practical obscurity, to address the  
21 problem, but once we get past the practical obscurity --  
22 and so much of this does go on the web -- it's a very easy  
23 process to just go back into the record and find who these  
24 people are.

25 To change the subject now on another

1 comment, Jody, the change from I think you said  
2 "involving" versus "seeking," the use of the term "seeking  
3 the termination of parental rights" may actually wind up  
4 pushing it the other direction, because if the rights have  
5 already been terminated, which is more often the case as  
6 far as the number of appeals I've seen, it may only be in  
7 those cases in which the judgment of the trial court is  
8 not for termination that someone could argue that this  
9 doesn't apply to a case where the parental rights have  
10 already been terminated. In other words, they're no  
11 longer seeking it. It's already been done. The judgment  
12 of the trial court is to terminate.

13 MR. HUGHES: Oh, I see what -- you're  
14 reading "seeking" to go with "appeal" as opposed to  
15 "suit." I see your point.

16 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: And I don't know -- I  
17 know what you're saying, and I know what the intent of the  
18 rule is, but I also know the type of arguments that get  
19 made to me about what applies and doesn't apply, and I  
20 could see that as a very plausible argument that somebody  
21 would make in good faith that I didn't think it applied to  
22 me because this termination had already been accomplished.

23 MR. HUGHES: I tried to address that by  
24 having it be talking about the suit, but I see the problem  
25 is that you're reading "seeking" to go with "appeal"

1 and --

2 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: As long as we're  
3 talking about that, you don't appeal a suit. You appeal a  
4 judgment, so if the -- or orders, so if what is on appeal  
5 is a termination order or judgment, would that  
6 encapsulate, Tom?

7 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Well, and actually we  
8 probably need to expand it beyond appeal to proceedings,  
9 because original proceedings would then be captured as  
10 well.

11 MR. HUGHES: But you couldn't have an appeal  
12 of a termination judgment because then that's not going to  
13 capture the cases where the judgment was for no  
14 termination.

15 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: I would say "proceeding  
16 involving the termination of parental rights."

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: "In an appeal from a  
18 judgment of a suit involving" --

19 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: No, just start it with  
20 Tom's.

21 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: "In a proceeding  
22 involving the termination of parental rights."

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. All righty. Good.  
24 Did we ever get to closure on the pseudonym issue? I know  
25 we started to talk about it. Bill, what do you think

1 about the pseudonym?

2 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I think it's -- I think  
3 courts won't abuse this. I'm not sure parties will be  
4 able to handle it, so I think we should take it out.  
5 There isn't anything in here about -- this is about what  
6 parties are doing, right, Jody?

7 MR. HUGHES: It's both.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: It's both.

9 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Okay.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: You think pseudonym  
11 should be taken out? Bill, do you think pseudonym should  
12 be taken out?

13 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yes, but I'd like to  
14 leave the courts the ability to use a pseudonym if they  
15 would like.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, the problem that  
17 Bonnie raised really would be applicable to whether it's a  
18 party or a court, because they said "Jane Doe" and there  
19 just happened to be a child in the community named Jane  
20 Doe.

21 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yeah.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right, Bonnie? That's  
23 what you were saying, right?

24 MS. WOLBRUECK: Yes, and it was a -- you  
25 know, the use of Jones and Smith sometimes is used for

1 pseudonyms, and that's much more prevalent to be a  
2 problem.

3 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: You're using  
4 common names for pseudonyms.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

6 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Well, under this  
7 rule in an appellate opinion do you have to refer to the  
8 child by their initials? Let's say the appellate court  
9 wants to just refer to them -- there's only one minor  
10 child, and we want to refer to them as a minor child.  
11 Under this rule can the appellate court refer to them as  
12 "the child"?

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I would think so.

14 MR. HUGHES: I think so.

15 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Or do they have  
16 to use the initials?

17 MR. HUGHES: Well, I think that would fall  
18 under pseudonym, or if they wanted to say "mother" or  
19 "father," I mean --

20 HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: Is there any reason  
21 you couldn't use numbers that would be reset yearly?  
22 Maybe specific to an appeals court region?

23 MR. HUGHES: Well, I started out on the  
24 first draft with it had to be first and last initial and  
25 then numbers if they were the same, and I think the

1 consensus was that was too specific and we needed to give  
2 courts, you know, more discretion in some cases to  
3 continue doing what they're doing, which is working well,  
4 but I don't have a -- whatever you-all want to do.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Any other thoughts about  
6 this? Yeah.

7 MR. STORIE: How about just identifying the  
8 child in a way to protect the child's true identity and  
9 not trying to select all the choices?

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bill.

11 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I say take out  
12 pseudonym. It's too much trouble figuring out what it  
13 even means, and presumably if a party does what (a) says,  
14 that would be the same designation that the court would  
15 use.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Wouldn't it?

17 MR. GILSTRAP: Well, I mean, we do have the  
18 problem of the same initials. I mean, you know, Ronnie  
19 and Randy, I mean, you know, Donna and Don. I mean,  
20 parents do that all the time.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: George Foreman, all his  
22 kids are named George Foreman.

23 MR. GILSTRAP: I mean, the goal is not to  
24 use the kid's real name. That's what we're talking about  
25 here.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

2 MR. GILSTRAP: And the only objection that's  
3 been raised to pseudonym has been that in some cases when  
4 they say "John Smith" there are real people named John  
5 Smith. I think that's just the price you pay for being  
6 named John Smith.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: See, you run the risk  
8 of -- Bonnie.

9 MS. WOLBRUECK: I just wanted to state the  
10 Legislature has allowed pseudonyms in criminal actions of  
11 like victims of crime. They've actually used in the  
12 statute that a victim of crime may select the pseudonym to  
13 proceed in the criminal action, so the Legislature has  
14 allowed pseudonyms.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So you're taking back  
16 what you said before?

17 MS. WOLBRUECK: No, I'm just telling you  
18 that it's already out there.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Yeah, Justice  
20 Jennings.

21 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Well, since we're  
22 trying to say the child should not be identified by their  
23 true name, can't we just say that, that in such an appeal  
24 a minor child shall not be identified by his or her true  
25 name?



1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, that was Gene's  
2 point, which --

3 MR. STORIE: Yeah. Thank you.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: -- may be a good way to  
5 do it. What do you think about that?

6 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: I think that's  
7 fine. You don't want to cap indiscretion in this area.

8 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: That way the  
9 court can use or the parties can use whatever writing  
10 style they want to use just as long as they're not  
11 identifying the child's name.

12 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Or numbers.

13 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I'm worried about  
14 lawyers picking -- some lawyers picking ugly pejorative  
15 pseudonyms for -- not so much for minor children, but --

16 MR. GILSTRAP: "The child from hell."

17 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I like the --

18 MR. HAMILTON: "Terribly abused child."

19 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I like the initials,  
20 and I don't think it's a big problem for somebody to  
21 figure out that if the children have the same initial then  
22 they'll differentiate them in some obvious manner. But if  
23 you don't think that people will be able to figure that  
24 out then I would say go back to Jody's original language.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay.

1 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: How about putting  
2 that in a comment, like, you know, you can use a  
3 pseudonym, initials, or any other --

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Nonpejorative.

5 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Nonpejorative.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. What about the  
7 suggestion that subpart (b) ought to come out? When I  
8 said Bill was making a slashing noise and motion in  
9 response to Justice Patterson's comment, he said, "Take it  
10 out." What's everybody think about that?

11 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I meant the pseudonym.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Oh, just the pseudonym.  
13 Okay. All right. Any other comment about subpart (b)?  
14 Any other comments about the rule? Yeah, Frank.

15 MR. GILSTRAP: Is the goal here to make it  
16 impossible to find the child's real name ever? And that  
17 seems to me to be a problem, because I'm the child and  
18 it's years later and I say, "This affected me," and  
19 there's no way I can -- no way it can be determined. I  
20 mean, it seems to me the child's real name ought to be  
21 there somewhere.

22 MR. HUGHES: Well, it will be in the  
23 original appellate record. It will be in the judgment.

24 MR. GILSTRAP: Well, I mean, will it? I  
25 don't know. I mean, in the trial court they start calling

1 the child "DF," I guess somewhere buried down in the  
2 records hopefully there's some way to identify that child,  
3 or do we want that?

4 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: It will be on the  
5 sensitive data form.

6 MR. GILSTRAP: Okay. I mean, that may be  
7 the answer, but, I mean, it's a problem.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

9 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: It is a problem.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right. Any other  
11 comments about this? All right. Do you have enough  
12 direction?

13 MR. HUGHES: Well, maybe I should quit  
14 digging, but something came up I wanted to address,  
15 Richard's point about -- Richard Munzinger's point about  
16 the amicus, because I don't think we specifically  
17 addressed it. Under Rule 11 for the amicus it does say  
18 they have to comply with the briefing rules for parties,  
19 and I don't know if that's sufficient to address that  
20 concern or whether we should say something specific.

21 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Take out the word  
22 "parties."

23 MR. GILSTRAP: Take out "parties," yeah.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

25 MR. HUGHES: Okay.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Okay. Anything  
2 else? All right. Let's move on to the next agenda item,  
3 which, again, Professor Dorsaneo and Sarah Duncan are  
4 going to talk about, but this is the one that Jody wanted  
5 to talk about, Uniform Format Manual for Texas Court  
6 Reporters first. Is that right? Or was I misinformed?

7 MR. HUGHES: No, I think that was right. My  
8 concern was that Skip Watson had some particular issues  
9 with this, but I think --

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So we want to do it when  
11 he's not here?

12 MR. HUGHES: Well, I think Sarah may not  
13 want to go forward with this anyway.

14 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: We can open it up  
15 to discussion if we want. Let's do something that has an  
16 end because post-judgment -- post-verdict motion rules  
17 don't have an end. This is the third time since I've been  
18 on the committee that we've been down this road, so let's  
19 do the formatting if that's all right.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Sure. Yeah. Your show.  
21 Whatever you guys want to talk about first.

22 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: It's not my show.  
23 I'm not on the uniform formatting, whatever that is.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Whatever it is.  
25 Bill, the proposed additions to 301, 329b, et cetera. Do

1 we want to talk about that?

2 MR. HUGHES: That's what we're not ready on.

3 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Let's do that --  
4 can we do that one last, because it truly is never-ending?

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, sure.

6 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: There is not a  
7 subcommittee report and the discussion is never-ending.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Let me just throw  
9 it to you guys. What do you want to talk about?

10 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Uniform Format  
11 Manual for Texas Court Reporters.

12 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: And that's not us.

13 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: I'm not sure why  
14 it's -- it's all the same letter from Justice Hecht.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. David, is that  
16 you?

17 MR. JACKSON: Not me. I'm just here to  
18 answer questions.

19 MR. HUGHES: I don't know who it got  
20 referred to, but this was the issue at a recent State Bar  
21 appellate CLE. Stephen Tipps raised this issue, and I  
22 know I talked about it just informally with Sarah and with  
23 Bill, and I don't think Stephen is here today, but this --

24 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Well, I have a  
25 personal story to tell.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Oh, good. Let's hear  
2 that.

3 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: So does David. We  
4 both have personal stories to tell.

5 MR. JACKSON: Yeah.

6 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: I think we should  
7 tell our personal stories because I didn't realize -- when  
8 this came up with at the advanced civil appellate practice  
9 seminar recently I didn't realize exactly what Mr. Tipps  
10 was referring to.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay.

12 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: I now have  
13 firsthand experience with it, and it is a substantial  
14 problem both for lawyers who write briefs and I'm afraid  
15 more so for courts. This was a case in which there were a  
16 lot of witnesses who testified at trial by video excerpts,  
17 and what the court reporter did is not transcribe, not  
18 record, those words. He or she simply appended the --  
19 that person's written deposition, the transcript of the  
20 deposition, with a list of all of the excerpts that were  
21 admitted at trial. So in this case, I now know, there  
22 was -- there are two volumes of the record that are  
23 depositions, and there are about 15 pages single-spaced of  
24 numbers identifying the excerpt that was admitted at  
25 trial. For instance, "157:31 to 33." That's an excerpt

1 from the deposition. There are about 15 pages of those.

2           So when we got ready -- and I didn't know  
3 this because I didn't do it. My assistant tells me now  
4 that he did it. So when we got ready to abstract the  
5 record he had to go through and identify, mark out, all of  
6 the parts of the deposition that weren't admitted at trial  
7 so those wouldn't be abstracted. I went to try to read  
8 the record and had to go and mark out everything that  
9 hadn't been admitted at trial, and it was a good part of,  
10 you know, this much written material. That cost our  
11 client I can't imagine how much money to go through it.  
12 Now, our client pays for it, and that's great, but what  
13 happens when it gets to the Supreme Court and Justice  
14 Hecht is trying to read the record and can't figure out  
15 what's been admitted and what wasn't admitted in trying to  
16 write an opinion?

17           David has the other side of the personal  
18 story why apparently sometimes this is done. I think it  
19 is a huge problem for the appellate courts and anyone  
20 trying to write a brief. I now understand it's a huge  
21 problem for some court reporters in some cases because of  
22 the quality of the tape, which David will speak to.

23           MR. JACKSON: Right. I mean, when we are  
24 sitting in the courtroom and they say we're going to play  
25 a videotape, the anxiety starts to build right there as

1 to, you know, the quality of the videotape, whether you're  
2 going to be able to hear what's being said, how long it's  
3 going to be. You don't know any of these answers. You go  
4 ahead and start writing it. A lot of times they're okay,  
5 you can understand them, but there are so many times where  
6 you can't distinguish what they said on that tape, like a  
7 "did" or a "didn't" or an "is" or an "isn't," and you get  
8 to the point where a lot of times they'll start talking  
9 over each other and you can't hear any of it. I've taken  
10 one where it was a minor child and you couldn't understand  
11 anything they were saying, I mean, or just kind of baby  
12 talk, and we're supposed to make a verbatim record of that  
13 and swear to it and turn it in, and I don't think in a lot  
14 of cases that's going to be helpful on appeal anyway. If  
15 I've got it wrong or I heard it wrong or wrote it down  
16 wrong, then it's just wrong.

17           If there is a transcript that exists from  
18 the person who was actually at the deposition and had the  
19 ability to stop them and ask them what they said, that's  
20 going to be a more accurate transcript than me sitting in  
21 the courtroom trying to write a variable quality of -- it  
22 could be the acoustics of the courtroom, it could be the  
23 quality of the tape, it could be the speed that it was  
24 given, or just the intelligence of the witnesses or  
25 whatever, and it just gets impossible.



1                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: David, aren't you going  
2 to -- if you undertake to transcribe what was played in  
3 the courtroom, you will have access just as -- just as  
4 Sarah had access to the transcript, wouldn't you in  
5 preparing the appellate transcript go back to that  
6 deposition transcript to make sure that what you  
7 transcribed from the courtroom was accurate? And the  
8 reason why I think Sarah's point -- and I've run into this  
9 myself. Why that's important is so that you don't have to  
10 go digging through, you know, hundreds -- the appellate  
11 lawyer doesn't have to go digging through hundreds of  
12 pages of deposition and perhaps not getting it -- not  
13 matching what actually was played in the courtroom.

14                   I had another situation, a case that's on  
15 appeal right now, that's even -- that's even worse than  
16 this. We played -- or we attempted to play a video of a  
17 news broadcast, not the one that was at issue in the  
18 lawsuit but another news broadcast, and the plaintiff was  
19 hopping mad about it and didn't want it played, and so the  
20 trial judge said, "Okay, I'm going to -- I'm going to edit  
21 this news broadcast, so you can only play, you know,  
22 certain parts," and so he took the written transcript and  
23 said, "Okay, you can play this, this, and this." We then  
24 edited on the fly the video and the audio. It was played  
25 in the courtroom, but the court reporter didn't write it

1 down, and the judge's handwritten editing is long gone, so  
2 there's nothing in the record, which is good for me,  
3 because -- but there's nothing in the record to say what  
4 the jury heard. Yeah, Justice Gray.

5 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: The third scenario that  
6 occurs when this happens -- and it's happened to us twice.  
7 I think both of them happened to be criminal cases. A  
8 portion of the video was played, like what you just  
9 described, on the fly, just kind of excerpted, and then  
10 the entire video was marked as an exhibit and went back to  
11 the jury room, and the jury for some reason or other  
12 didn't stop where the start and stops were played during  
13 trial, and so then you've got that problem, and so I agree  
14 with Sarah and Chip that it is a big problem for the  
15 appellate court to know and, therefore, the appellate  
16 lawyers really to present to us what happened at trial.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bill.

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: If this section 16.16  
19 allows the court reporter to make the record that way, it  
20 needs to be changed.

21 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: And I'll go further  
22 and say that with all respect for court reporters, because  
23 I think they have an enormously difficult job and line of  
24 work, career, they've got to quit deciding what they're  
25 going to send up and what they're not going to send up. I

1 don't know, Tom, if it's been your experience, or Jane,  
2 but if it wasn't on an eight and a half by eleven piece of  
3 paper, we didn't get it, and sometimes orders to get it  
4 were completely unavailing.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice -- oh, I'm sorry.

6 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: And I think, you  
7 know, if we need a new rule that just -- that says if it  
8 goes on in the courtroom, the court reporter has to take  
9 it down, and if it is an exhibit, it has to go up, period.  
10 No exceptions. No discretion.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Justice Jennings.

12 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: I'm wondering how  
13 practical that is, though. The first thing I learned as a  
14 baby prosecutor was it was my job to protect my record.  
15 If I wanted something in the record, I had to get it and  
16 make sure it got in the record. I had to deal with the  
17 court reporter. If I had a situation with a videotape, we  
18 would have a -- we would have a transcript made and get  
19 defense counsel to agree on it so that the transcript  
20 could be in the record. It just occurs to me that if we  
21 do something like this we're going to be putting the  
22 burden on the court reporters when that's always been the  
23 job of the advocate to make sure that they've got a clean  
24 record to take up on appeal.

25 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: I'm talking about

1 things that are in the record. I'm not talking about  
2 things that haven't been made a part of the record in the  
3 trial court.

4                   PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I think it would be my  
5 responsibility to speak so the court reporter could hear  
6 what I was saying, but I don't think I should be  
7 responsible for the court reporter performing the court  
8 reporter's designated function, and I didn't know this was  
9 in the -- what Carl just showed me was in the manual. How  
10 did it get in there? I mean, that's not the way we've  
11 ever done things. Somebody just made up a new procedure  
12 and put it in this manual. It needs to go away.

13                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Bland. Justice  
14 Bland.

15                   HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Don't we have a rule  
16 that says the court reporter shall take down all  
17 proceedings in the courtroom, and the way that we handle  
18 it is that the lawyers can waive that by not -- you know,  
19 making sure that we have a court reporter; and it seems to  
20 me to have it incorporated in a manual something that's  
21 inconsistent with our rule that they take everything down  
22 is not a good idea; and, you know, to me it's sort of like  
23 waiving voir dire, you know, reporting of voir dire and  
24 reporting of closing argument. You know, the lawyers  
25 should be sure, you know, to say to the reporter, "No, I'm

1 not going to waive reporting of my voir dire, I'm not  
2 going to waive reporting of my closing argument, I'm not  
3 willing to waive reporting of my deposition," but I don't  
4 think we should be signaling to the court reporters that  
5 the standard practice is to do this. I think it should be  
6 the opposite, and I just signed an order last week to  
7 supplement the record for depositions that never got  
8 tendered because they're an afterthought. Then if the  
9 court reporter doesn't take them down at the time they're  
10 played for the jury or read to the jury, then somebody has  
11 to go back and make sure that they get included, and that  
12 doesn't always happen, so it slows everything down on the  
13 appellate timetable, and that's assuming that you can  
14 recreate what was played to the jury. I think it would be  
15 a good idea to get rid of this.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And there can be great  
17 mischief, too, when you're -- you know, when you're  
18 reconstructing something after the fact somebody can maybe  
19 slip some stuff in from the deposition that wasn't really  
20 played to the jury, not that they do it intentionally, but  
21 it can happen. David.

22 MR. JACKSON: But, Chip, it can go to the  
23 other extreme as well. We've on this committee changed  
24 the rules where people can tape-record depositions now and  
25 not have to have a court reporter at all, and with this

1 rule amended too much you're going to have lawyers that  
2 are going to bring their tape recorders to the courthouse  
3 and push the play button and put a requirement on a court  
4 reporter sitting in the courtroom to do what they didn't  
5 want to pay somebody else to do right the first time, and  
6 it's not going to be good quality. It's going to be  
7 horrible, and we're going to be swearing to a record  
8 that's not going to be accurate.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Carlos.

10 MR. LOPEZ: I've had this issue come up  
11 many, many, many times, and the short answer of how we  
12 dealt with it was we got an agreement about how to handle  
13 it. We addressed it, and it got handled one way or the  
14 other. But philosophical question, I have a problem. The  
15 problem I have -- I understand very much the concern, but  
16 the problem I have is that in my book -- and I doubt  
17 anybody here will disagree -- the record that goes up as  
18 the official record in my book has always been -- in the  
19 perfect world it ought to be exactly what the jury heard.  
20 So, I mean, when a witness gets on the stand and speaks  
21 inaudibly, the court reporter either puts "inaudible" or  
22 says, "I didn't get that, can you repeat it?" And they  
23 repeat it, but the record shows all that.

24 And so if that tape is crap -- pardon my  
25 French -- the quality, and the jury isn't hearing it, I

1 think the record should reflect that, and if you make the  
2 court reporter struggle through it, it will reflect that.  
3 If you take the easy way out, it will reflect something  
4 that didn't happen, and that is that the jury heard this  
5 perfectly, but in reality they did not, and so I know it's  
6 a problem and I don't have a solution, but I do think it's  
7 not just a theoretical problem. I mean, what we do many  
8 times is the lawyer -- much like the justice said, the  
9 lawyer who wants to make sure his record is good would  
10 bring the deposition transcript and put it right in front  
11 of the court reporter so that she could kind of see, have  
12 the benefit of this prior transcript to kind of figure out  
13 what the issue was and what was going on, but, I mean, it  
14 ought to reflect what really happened in the courtroom,  
15 and if what really happened in the courtroom is not nice  
16 and neat then the record is not going to be nice and neat,  
17 and it shouldn't be.

18                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. There's another  
19 problem, too, and that is, David, on my example -- and  
20 this wasn't in Texas. This was out of state, but where  
21 this video, edited video, got played to the jury, it never  
22 occurred to me -- it should have, but it never occurred to  
23 me that the court reporter wasn't, you know, taking all  
24 this down. They were over there. They seemed attentive,  
25 and I'm not watching to see if their fingers are moving

1 all the time because other stuff is going on; and I  
2 think -- and I think that's happening not only with little  
3 snippets like that, but with videotaped depositions, too.  
4 I don't think they're -- I don't think their rule is that  
5 they're taking that down contemporaneously and the lawyers  
6 don't even -- trial lawyers don't notice it, or at least I  
7 don't.

8                   HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, I'll  
9 just say what my court reporter and I always do is ask  
10 them if they're going to provide page and line number and  
11 then it still has the problem that, of course, the page  
12 and line number from the deposition may not actually be  
13 audible in the courtroom, and it's not a solution to that  
14 problem, but it is a solution to the problem that if the  
15 court reporter doesn't let them get away and I don't let  
16 them leave without giving page and line number then you at  
17 least know what was read or displayed. It doesn't go to  
18 audibility, but you get that.

19                   MR. JACKSON: If you're talking just page  
20 and line numbers like snippets you have to write those. I  
21 mean, it just doesn't make any sense to do it otherwise,  
22 but if you've got a situation where they play an entire  
23 witness and you can put that Dr., you know, Jekyll was  
24 played, you know, consistent with Exhibit 114, it makes  
25 that part of it a lot simpler than the court reporter



1 trying to struggle through writing Dr. Jekyll for three  
2 and a half hours when you can't hear him and you can't  
3 understand him, and you're going to spend eight or ten  
4 hours comparing the other -- if you have the other  
5 transcript, comparing that to what you thought you heard,  
6 and it just becomes impossible.

7 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, if you  
8 can't hear them or understand them then the point is made  
9 that the jury can't either, so that is a problem. So I  
10 don't agree that it's appropriate because the court  
11 reporter can't hear them or understand them, but when it  
12 is crystal clear and you have page and line number  
13 designated then it just seems redundant to have another  
14 transcription, but if it's considered important enough,  
15 then fine.

16 MR. JACKSON: But my point is --

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge, at what point do  
18 you require page and line? Before it's played or --

19 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Oh, before  
20 they read a deposition or put it on, which we talk about,  
21 you know, we need page and line number because we're not  
22 going to be making a contemporaneous transcription of  
23 what's read or played unless you insist on that, so we  
24 have that discussion and, yeah, I'll let them go ahead  
25 without providing it at that point, but usually at the

1 next break they're told "You need to give that to him  
2 before you go on break."

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: What if there's an  
4 objection during the playing of the video deposition?

5 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, there  
6 shouldn't be because they should have presented the  
7 portion of the deposition for editing in pretrial and I've  
8 ruled on all those objections.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Sometimes it does happen,  
10 though, that judges don't do that.

11 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: They don't do  
12 a pretrial -- well, I can't speak for those.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: They just say, "Play your  
14 thing and when you've got an objection, stand up and  
15 object."

16 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, I never  
17 do that, so I can't speak for those judges.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That does happen.

19 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: In one of my recent  
20 trials the designations everybody thought would match up  
21 with what was played in the courtroom, but there was  
22 mistakes in the editing process, so there was some  
23 questions played that we didn't want played and so there  
24 was objections, and there were some parts that weren't  
25 played that we wanted played, so we stood up and read

1 them, and in that case also the judge handled objections  
2 pretrial, or you know, as the trial went along before the  
3 actual video was played, but some of the judge's rulings  
4 were changing a little bit in the trial. So a few times,  
5 not often, but a few times, there were objections that  
6 were kind of new that were made of the video, despite the  
7 good procedure the judge had ahead of time. And so  
8 afterwards we all thought, "Well, we've got a problem,"  
9 and we weren't sure really what to do because we had tried  
10 to save the court reporter the time and make it easier for  
11 the court as a whole by agreeing to the page and line, but  
12 it just ended up being cumbersome.

13 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, did  
14 anybody stop it? I've had lawyers realize they made a  
15 mistake in the editing and then that stops and we send the  
16 jury out and we deal with it, bring the court reporter in  
17 if necessary, but, you know, I don't see how that's a  
18 difficult problem to deal with as long as they're paying  
19 -- and if they're not paying attention, that's on them.

20 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: It's not if you  
21 think about it, but if you're watching the jury and you're  
22 thinking about how the jury is reacting to the video and  
23 you're reading the transcript yourself to make sure the  
24 edit matches the transcript, you just might not think to  
25 get the court reporter in there to take down that one more

1 question that got skipped.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Carlos.

3 MR. LOPEZ: I'm just -- I'm still back at  
4 the -- maybe I want to make sure that I'm not off base  
5 here. I mean, do we all agree that the record ought to be  
6 as accurate a record of what really happened, or should it  
7 be nicer and cleaner than what happened?

8 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: With this  
9 group we better take a vote on it.

10 MR. LOPEZ: That's not a rhetorical  
11 question. I'm being serious, because, you know, I mean,  
12 you're -- what Harvey was saying, that happens all the  
13 time. You know, I guess I know it's pie in the sky, but  
14 philosophically I think the record should be a true record  
15 with all the warts and hickeys of how a trial bumps along.  
16 I mean, it shouldn't be a cleaned up process unless  
17 there's been an agreement, which I always did. We always  
18 had an agreed process of how it's going to be handled  
19 because it comes up all the time.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: David, any insight as to  
21 how -- first of all, what is the Uniform Format Manual for  
22 Texas Court Reporters? Anybody know that?

23 MR. JACKSON: I can explain that. We had a  
24 trial, a pretty famous trial, that we had a court reporter  
25 that made some big mistakes. They had a 6,400-page

1 record. They turned it over to their daughter to turn out  
2 the record. Their daughter went through the record,  
3 transcribed the court reporter's notes. She had left --  
4 the daughter had left all these parentheticals in the  
5 transcript for her mother to go back and check, and the  
6 mother never bothered to check. She turned in the record,  
7 and it got a lot of publicity and a lot of press and had a  
8 lot of mistakes in it.

9           A task force of court reporters got  
10 together. We came down to the Office of Court  
11 Administration. We met with the Office of Court  
12 Administration, and they showed us the vast differences in  
13 the way every court reporter in the state did their  
14 records and the format they were in and the mess that a  
15 lot of them were in. The parentheticals that would run  
16 three or four pages about this long -- I mean, this wide  
17 of marking an exhibit and all the problems that we had.  
18 So this task force got together for several weekends over  
19 a six- or eight-month period and rewrote -- we wrote the  
20 Uniform Format Manual so that every court reporter in the  
21 state would do everything the same way, because you had  
22 people that were getting their business by changing the  
23 way they formatted their depositions. They would announce  
24 that they were 20 percent cheaper than anybody in town,  
25 but yet their font was 30 percent bigger than anybody else

1 in town so they got a ten percent raise, and, you know, so  
2 people were doing all this sort of things, and we sat down  
3 and wrote this manual, and the Court Reporters  
4 Certification Board enforces this manual that if you're  
5 one digit off you could be brought up before the board on  
6 it, and it was for that reason, and we covered some of  
7 these other issues that we all have to face so that we all  
8 handle things the same way.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Did the Court -- did the  
10 Supreme Court or any courts --

11 MR. JACKSON: Yes. The Court signed off on  
12 this.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: The Supreme Court signed  
14 off on it. Okay.

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: But they didn't read  
16 all of it.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Huh? Is Tipps right that  
18 16.16 conflicts with TRAP 13.1? Justice Bland is saying  
19 -- nodding her head "yes."

20 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Well, I mean, it's  
21 one of the -- it's just like waiving voir dire or waiving  
22 closing argument, and I think that even there's a Supreme  
23 Court case about it. I think you can waive it, and so I  
24 guess theoretically the fact that it's not being recorded  
25 isn't a rule violation if the lawyers aren't affirmatively

1 saying, "Please report this deposition," but if we're  
2 talking about best practices in a manual, it would seem to  
3 me like for a court to be consistent with a rule it should  
4 nudge toward reporting and then get, you know, some sort  
5 of affirmative waiver if that's not what the attorneys  
6 want.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Sarah.

8 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: I think it's a  
9 straight-up conflict. The rule says "unless excused by  
10 agreement." If I don't know the court reporter isn't  
11 transcribing the video deposition excerpts I can't  
12 possibly have agreed to his or her not doing so.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Unless you knew about  
14 16.16, which told you that they're not going to do it.

15 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: No, that just tells  
16 me some of them may not do it. This has not happened in  
17 every record I've looked at in the last six months, so I  
18 understand that it was intended to produce uniformity, but  
19 it -- thank the Lord, it hasn't, because --

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Sometimes it is  
21 transcribed?

22 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Yeah.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Carlos.

24 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: This is --

25 MR. LOPEZ: What rule is Justice Duncan

1 talking about, the first rule that she mentioned?

2 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: 13.1(a).

3 MR. LOPEZ: Okay. Because there's also  
4 local -- I don't remember if it's local Government Code or  
5 Government Code provisions that say --

6 MR. JACKSON: 52.

7 MR. LOPEZ: -- there will be a court  
8 reporter and the proceeding will be recorded, so then it  
9 goes back to how do you define proceeding?

10 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: But you'll remember  
11 that 13.1(a) has a history, and --

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Don't they all.

13 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Yes, and there was  
14 -- there have been huge disagreement, I think on this  
15 committee, but certainly on the trial bench, about which  
16 way the default should run, whether the court reporter is  
17 presumed not to be there unless you ask them to be or  
18 presumed to be there unless you ask them not to be. And  
19 so there was some -- there has been some consternation  
20 getting Rule 13.1(a) to read the way it does.

21 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Now that I think  
22 about it, I think I have a dissent on that. I'm somebody  
23 who reads it that unless there is an affirmative  
24 agreement, but I think I may be in the minority on that.  
25 I mean, that's to me what it says, but other people read



1 it differently.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Jody.

3 MR. HUGHES: Just another issue that I think  
4 Stephen Tipps raised or somebody has raised is that with  
5 the language of the UFM it talks about exhibits, and  
6 demonstrative exhibits are a problem because this sort of  
7 equates exhibits with things that are admitted in  
8 evidence, and the so-called demonstrative exhibit is --  
9 you know, they might say, "Well, this is our demonstrative  
10 exhibit" and the court reporter might read this and stop  
11 typing and then it goes up on appeal and it just says, you  
12 know, "tape played here" or something like that.

13 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Well, and yet  
14 worse, the witnesses and the lawyers are all referring to  
15 the upper right corner of this demonstrative exhibit where  
16 it says something of huge importance to my appeal, but I  
17 couldn't begin to tell you what it says because that  
18 demonstrative exhibit is not in evidence and it's not in  
19 the record.

20 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, that is the  
21 lawyer's fault.

22 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: That is the  
23 lawyer's fault.

24 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: I understand that.

25 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: On that score when

1 we're talking about this we need to be careful to  
2 distinguish between demonstrative exhibits as I think the  
3 rules contemplate them, which are something that does come  
4 into evidence, as opposed to what some people have called,  
5 for want of any good word, pedagogical or some kind of  
6 material. It's where in the old days you put the easel  
7 up, and the plaintiff's lawyer is trying to put his damage  
8 numbers up where the jury can see them and he says, "Well,  
9 how much for this and how much for this" and writes the  
10 number, and then there's always a big fuss about is that  
11 going to go to the jury or not, and oftentimes it doesn't,  
12 but sometimes it does.

13                   And then, of course, that was then, and  
14 today we have PowerPoints and much more sophisticated  
15 presentations, which are meant to assist the lawyer in the  
16 presentation of the evidence, but query, do then those go  
17 back to the jury room, and there's always an issue,  
18 because obviously if you could summarize the best points  
19 of your case, put them in a PowerPoint and send it to the  
20 jury that would be great, but some judges think the jury  
21 should try to remember the best they can what happened and  
22 not be assisted by those things, so that -- but that's  
23 as -- that's different from the model handgun or the model  
24 mixer or product that is brought in to say, "Well, this is  
25 what the thing looks like."

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: The animated re-creation  
2 of the accident.

3 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Yeah.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Fire or whatever it may  
5 be. Judge Yelenosky.

6 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, those  
7 are all issues, but they should all have been addressed,  
8 in my opinion, at the trial court. If it doesn't have an  
9 exhibit sticker on it and I didn't say it was admitted, it  
10 doesn't go back to the jury.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

12 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: It's possible  
13 it has an exhibit sticker on it and I said it was admitted  
14 solely for the court because it's not something going to  
15 the jury, but those are the only two possibilities. If  
16 they show a PowerPoint and they don't offer it in a form  
17 that we can put a sticker on it, it's pretty clear it's  
18 not going back to the jury. They can call it whatever  
19 they want. You can call it demonstrative or "I'm just  
20 showing this to blah-blah-blah." Until they put a sticker  
21 on it and offer it, I know what it is. It's not going  
22 back to the jury.

23 And then we have the argument about what  
24 form it goes back. If you have a blowup then you have the  
25 argument, okay, it's an exhibit, but does it go back as an

1 eight and a half by eleven or a blowup. You have those  
2 arguments because it puts undue influence, but that all  
3 should be done at the trial court level.

4 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: But the additional  
5 problem is you're just using this for demonstration, and  
6 it could be as simple as a sheet that you're just marking  
7 on and tearing off, but as Sarah says, then when you're  
8 reading the appellate record you see the lawyer say,  
9 "Well, and as you see from this slide, the plaintiff  
10 loses" and then the slide is not evidence and you don't  
11 know what --

12 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, it's  
13 that lawyer's fault.

14 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Well, but it's not  
15 exactly. That lawyer is trying to try a case in front of  
16 a jury, and it's the rare trial lawyer who is able or  
17 willing to simultaneously be concerned with what the  
18 appellate judge or attorney is looking at. Whether it was  
19 admitted in evidence or not, the jury saw that or heard  
20 it, and it's enormously frustrating to be trying to write  
21 an opinion and know the jury saw something that I didn't  
22 get to see.

23 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, then  
24 that's an argument against allowing the jury to see  
25 anything that's not admitted in evidence, not allowing

1 these pedagogical aids or whatever.

2 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: I would go exactly  
3 the opposite way. I think what the jury sees and what the  
4 jury hears goes up. If it's not in evidence, it's not in  
5 evidence, but the jury heard it and the jury saw it. I  
6 mean, I go back to what Carlos was saying that I think  
7 that the appellate court is entitled and responsible for  
8 hearing and seeing what the jury heard and saw.

9 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, then  
10 things come in by default. There's no offer. Something  
11 is shown, at the end of the trial they say, "That needs to  
12 go up to the appellate court." Trial court was never  
13 asked to admit it.

14 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Well, the jury  
15 heard it or the jury saw it. Whether you admitted it or  
16 not, the jury has had that experience.

17 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, does  
18 that include something that's whispered by somebody in the  
19 audience that somebody claims the jury heard? Don't you  
20 have to then get that on the record?

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Bland, then  
22 Steve, then Carlos.

23 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: I don't agree with  
24 Judge Duncan's idea that everything the jury saw and  
25 everything the jury heard has to be verbatim to the court

1 of appeals because the whole idea is that we're going to  
2 defer to jury decisions about lots of things, credibility,  
3 demeanor, all those things that we can't possibly see from  
4 a record, but -- and I think that's where the lawyer's job  
5 comes in to decide to admit things into evidence or not;  
6 and, you know, both sides are there, both sides can look  
7 at a chart and offer to admit it into evidence, if they  
8 think it's more than just a tool for eliciting testimony  
9 from a witness; but what we're talking about here is the  
10 actual testimony of somebody, not a chart or a  
11 demonstrative aid.

12           And even then, you know, the lawyers  
13 presumably could affirmatively waive the right to have it  
14 recorded, but to put in a manual for court reporters that  
15 they ought to not record it without checking with anybody  
16 is not a good idea because I think there would be a fair  
17 assumption that if you were in the middle of a trial and  
18 everything else is being reported that this stuff would be  
19 reported, too, and you know, it seems to me that we ought  
20 to nudge in favor of having this stuff reported instead of  
21 not having it reported.

22           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Steve.

23           MR. SUSMAN: Yeah, I mean, not to get in the  
24 big debate about whether demonstratives need to go to the  
25 court of appeals, because I don't think they do.

1 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Little bit  
2 louder, please.

3 MR. SUSMAN: There is a lot that goes on in  
4 the courtroom that the jury -- that the jury sees that the  
5 court of appeals doesn't see, and so big deal, and I think  
6 lawyers ought to be free to use all kinds of demonstrative  
7 aids that don't go back to the jury room, whatever they  
8 want basically. I think any rule that puts a damper on  
9 that, which requires you to identify it in advance or  
10 provide it to the other side in advance, is against --  
11 detracts from jury comprehension, which is what we ought  
12 to -- we ought to try to make it as easy for the jury to  
13 understand the first time; and any rule that distracts  
14 from that by hampering the lawyers in using those aids, we  
15 should not enact a rule.

16 But we're talking here about testimony and,  
17 I mean, the actual testimony that they hear. I think the  
18 whole idea that it's marked as an exhibit, that the audio  
19 or videotape gets marked -- is entered as an exhibit is  
20 wrong, because if it's entered as an exhibit it means it  
21 goes back to the jury room, and certainly the jury ought  
22 to be able to listen to or look at what's entered as an  
23 exhibit, which means that they could ask for a recorder, a  
24 device. I mean, certainly you're not going to send back  
25 an exhibit that they can't look at again or read again,

1 and I think that is contrary to current practice. So, I  
2 mean, if you're going to adopt a rule like this, you've  
3 got to do something other than enter it as an exhibit.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That's a good point.  
5 Carlos.

6 MR. LOPEZ: I was going to echo that. I  
7 mean, this takes me back to when I was a prosecutor and we  
8 had DWI tapes, and you would have the people on tape doing  
9 the stuff, and the jury would always want to see the tape  
10 again. And we have rules about -- you know, about what  
11 the jury gets to see again. There are certain rules that  
12 they have to -- I don't even remember what they are now,  
13 but they have to agree that there's a conflict and there's  
14 all kinds of things as a threshold. We don't just  
15 willy-nilly let them kind of see whatever they want,  
16 although some judges certainly do, I guess.

17 So I agree there is an issue there, but  
18 would this be solvable, I mean, as just a solution, sort  
19 of moving towards it, if we changed -- certainly people  
20 are agreeing to do this, and I think if they've agreed to  
21 it, they've agreed to it. I mean, you know, what's the  
22 problem? So if we change the language to make it an  
23 opt-in rather than an opt-out, maybe that solves it. In  
24 other words, the court reporter is allowed to do it with  
25 court permission, but it's up to the court reporters to



1 get that court permission or make it an issue so that it  
2 doesn't just happen by default.

3           Maybe that's a -- you know, I know that  
4 Professor Dorsaneo just wants to get rid of it altogether,  
5 and frankly, I kind of do, too, but that's certainly a  
6 compromise solution that at least makes it an issue, but I  
7 think resolves it in a way that makes there be a  
8 discussion about it, and you know, so that it happens  
9 conscientiously rather than just somebody forgot to do it.

10           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Benton and then  
11 Sarah, then Bill.

12           HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: I agree with Steve  
13 Susman. In fact, I go further. I think that if a jury  
14 asks for something that was just demonstrative, if they  
15 affirmatively ask for it during the deliberations, we  
16 ought to send it back. If a jury affirmatively asks for  
17 portions of testimony to be read back without indicating  
18 there's a -- that there's a conflict, it ought to be read  
19 back, or if it's a depo transcript, we ought to provide  
20 them with a transcript. I think some of these rules about  
21 what the jury can have back in the jury room disrespect  
22 them and are arcane.

23           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Sarah. Did you --

24           HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Yes. I would like  
25 to speak against letting the lawyers opt into a system

1 that causes the record on appeal to not encompass the  
2 entire record in one place. What that does is it just  
3 shifts the costs to the courts of appeals to figure out  
4 what is and isn't in a record, and I am completely opposed  
5 to letting the lawyers agree to do that, and I will say  
6 about Mr. Susman's comment that I'm sorry he's not as  
7 concerned about the court of appeals and attorney  
8 understanding his case as he is the jury, and that may be  
9 because he generally wins in the trial court.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Does that mean he loses  
11 on appeal?

12 MR. SUSMAN: Yes.

13 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Well, that's the  
14 problem. That's the problem. All I'm speaking for is it  
15 is very frustrating as -- was very frustrating as a judge  
16 and is now very frustrating as a lawyer to want to  
17 understand what it is the jury saw and not be able to do  
18 it and not be able to help the court of appeals understand  
19 it. It's very frustrating.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bill and then Frank.

21 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: The only thing I know  
22 about that says what goes to the jury is Rule 281, and  
23 that basically says that in addition to the charge and  
24 verdict form going back, that we have any written  
25 evidence. I'm not seeing very well today. "The jury may

1 and on request shall take with them in their retirement  
2 the charge, any written evidence except the depositions of  
3 witnesses, but shall not take with them any special  
4 charges which have been refused. Where only part of a  
5 paper has been read in evidence, the jury shall not take  
6 the same with them unless the part as read to them is  
7 detached from that which was excluded." I mean, that's  
8 all there is about stuff going to the jury.

9 I'm reminded every -- nearly everyday that  
10 I'm -- that things have passed me by, you know, that I'm  
11 an older guy than I would like -- well, I would like to  
12 continue to become older, but you get my point. But it  
13 just absolutely amazes me that something is going into the  
14 record unless it's, you know, reported by the court  
15 reporter and, of course, it's what 13.1 of the appellate  
16 rules plainly says. My students the other day were  
17 saying, "Well, what about depositions?" I said, "Well,  
18 the court reporter is going to take that down. That's  
19 going to be read." Now I'm finding out that, well, maybe  
20 not. Is there some additional videotape that's not a  
21 videotaped deposition that somehow gets in, a videotaped  
22 witness? Does that happen? That's not a deposition?

23 MS. HOBBS: Yes, it could. You could do  
24 videoconference. You could have a witness, a remote  
25 witness, and you bring him into the courtroom with video

1 technology.

2 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: And the court reporter  
3 doesn't take that down?

4 MS. HOBBS: Well, no, that court reporter  
5 definitely should take that down because no one else is.

6 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Where you most often  
7 see the video that's not a deposition get introduced into  
8 evidence is the dashboard camera of a police officer, and  
9 there's a lot of discussion that winds up on the videotape  
10 at the stop, at the arrest, the search, and so a lot of  
11 these are coming from criminal cases as well.

12 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Isn't that marked and  
13 admitted somehow?

14 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Well, but the problem  
15 that -- it is, but the problem becomes if only a portion  
16 of that video is actually played for the jury and other  
17 parts are determined to be objectionable and not admitted  
18 and they play only the part that's admitted, but then the  
19 whole videotape goes to the jury room along with the VCR,  
20 as Steve said.

21 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: How does the videotape  
22 go to the jury room? That's not in our rules.

23 MS. HOBBS: That's just error.

24 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: It's marked as an  
25 exhibit.

1 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It doesn't matter.  
2 It's not written. Do they take guns back there, too?

3 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Yes.

4 MR. GILSTRAP: They take pictures. They  
5 take pictures.

6 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, that's a writing.

7 MR. LOPEZ: They're unloaded.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Frank.

9 MR. GILSTRAP: We're getting into some -- I  
10 think we're getting a little confused because we're  
11 getting into some different questions --

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Not us.

13 MR. GILSTRAP: -- which are related, but  
14 they need to be sorted out. The first question is, you  
15 know, what happens in the courtroom. The second question  
16 is what goes back to the jury room, and that's covered by  
17 Rule 281. The third question and where I thought we  
18 started was what goes to the court of appeals, and the  
19 court of appeals Rule 34.6a says if there's a stenographic  
20 recording the reporter's record consists of the court  
21 reporter's -- so much of the court reporter's  
22 transcription of the proceedings and any exhibits as the  
23 parties designate. That's the record on appeal. It can't  
24 be anything else according to the rule. So if something  
25 else is going up on appeal then it seems to me we need to

1 address that rule, too. Beyond that, I mean, if I'm the  
2 appellant and I request a full transcription of the  
3 proceedings and the court reporter can't get it all, then  
4 I'm entitled to a reversal, as I understand the rule,  
5 because I can't get a record.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Benton.

7 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: That rule could be  
8 and should be modernized to provide that things like  
9 PowerPoints or videos shown to the jury that are not  
10 admitted into evidence but are clearly seen and/or heard  
11 by the jury should be part of the appellate record.

12 MR. GILSTRAP: Maybe you're right.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bill. Justice Jennings,  
14 did you have your hand up?

15 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Yes.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I'll get Bill and then  
17 you. Thanks.

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Things don't have to  
19 be -- I wish Buddy was here because we had this argument  
20 before. The cases say that things don't have to be  
21 formally admitted in evidence to be in evidence, so if you  
22 let in some movie or cartoon or whatever before the jury,  
23 then that's -- you know, that's in evidence if the parties  
24 treated it as in evidence, but I think it's not good  
25 practice at all to be putting things in evidence in some

1 sort of -- some sort of ad hoc way that's not in  
2 accordance with the rules that we've followed forever.  
3 Huh?

4 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: But we haven't. We  
5 haven't followed those rules forever.

6 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, we need to start  
7 following them because --

8 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Spoken like  
9 a --

10 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I may be stuck in the  
11 Sixties, but we used to follow those rules, and it amazes  
12 me that things are going into the record before the jury  
13 in some sort of informal way, and that's why they don't  
14 get in the appellate record, because somebody should have  
15 said, "Hey, if you want it in the record, you know, let's  
16 mark it, let's memorialize it in some way." If you're  
17 going to show slides to people, you need to have pictures  
18 and have them marked and admitted. You can't just go in  
19 there and do things in some sort of an informal manner and  
20 expect it to look like a legal system.

21 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Bill wants to  
22 impose what he wants on people. I just want what is to go  
23 up.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: It's the problem with the  
25 kids, Bill. Justice Jennings.

1                   HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Just to make sure  
2 our record is clear, we're talking about 16.16, which  
3 reads, "Generally audio/video recordings played in court  
4 are entered as an exhibit in the proceedings. When the  
5 exhibits are played in court, a contemporaneous record of  
6 the proceedings will not be made unless the court so  
7 orders." It does occur to me that there is some -- that  
8 this needs to be fixed somewhat, because it's talking in  
9 general terms about these things being played. They might  
10 or might not be an exhibit and so forth and so on.

11                   I could see that maybe this 16.16 ought to  
12 be revised that something along the lines of "If an  
13 audio/video recording is admitted as an exhibit then maybe  
14 the court reporter need not go through that extra step of  
15 taking down what's already in evidence," because it's  
16 already in evidence, and it does seem to me that there's  
17 some inconsistency between that and 13.1(a) which says,  
18 "The official court reporter or court recorder must,  
19 unless excused by the agreement of the parties, attend  
20 court sessions and make a full record of the proceedings,"  
21 so there does seem to be some room for reconciliation  
22 between these two rules here, but the bottom line is even  
23 if we change 16.16 or recommend to the Court that it  
24 change 16.16, I think it ought to be changed to the extent  
25 that if the exhibit is in evidence the court reporter need



1 not go through that extra step of taking it down.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Steve, did you  
3 have your hand up?

4 MR. SUSMAN: No.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Carlos and then  
6 Judge Benton.

7 MR. LOPEZ: I was just going to say maybe  
8 one solution I guess in terms of a practical matter is to  
9 remember what this is and what it isn't. This is the  
10 manual for the court reporters. So, I mean, we can have  
11 the interesting discussion about what happens then. You  
12 know, like Sarah's saying, what do we do with what is in  
13 evidence. We can discuss that later, and my guess is the  
14 place to do that is in the TRAPs or the Government Code or  
15 these other places. This is just a manual for the court  
16 reporters. So, I mean, I haven't heard any disagreement  
17 today, I don't think, from anybody other than the fact  
18 that it's a burden, sometimes a heavy one, on the court  
19 reporters to make them transcribe this so that we then can  
20 have whatever rules we're going to have about how that  
21 record gets on appeal, but this is about the record  
22 itself, not what we do with it on appeal, and does anybody  
23 disagree that my initial premise, which is that it ought  
24 to reflect as faithfully as it can what actually happened  
25 in the courtroom, and that the only real way to do that is

1 to have the court reporter take it down?

2           After that if the parties want to agree  
3 their way around it, I think they agree their way around  
4 it. Trials are messy things. They're not as clean as  
5 appeals, and you get -- if I'm -- if I'm the defendant and  
6 the plaintiff's witness is inaudible and the jury can't  
7 understand a damn thing he's saying, I love that. I'm not  
8 going to raise my hand and go, "Excuse me, I couldn't hear  
9 you. What did you say your damages are?" Let the jury  
10 not hear it. That's the other lawyer's problem, and if  
11 that creates a messy record on appeal, that's what  
12 happened, you know, and so let's just fix this one thing  
13 by not allowing the record to be something other than the  
14 record.

15           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Benton and then  
16 Steve and then David.

17           HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: I understand  
18 Professor Dorsaneo to be a little -- have a different  
19 perspective from what I think Carlos said and from what  
20 I'm suggesting. Professor, you're examining a witness and  
21 you're using an easel and that there are writings on and  
22 the witness is testifying about the things on the easel.  
23 I think we would agree that under our current rules you  
24 wouldn't be permitted to mark a sheet from the easel,  
25 admit it as an exhibit, and have it go back to the jury

1 room.

2                   Where maybe we're not on the connecting is I  
3 say we ought to respect the jury and modernize our rules  
4 so that if they ask for that writing on the easel it  
5 should then be marked and sent back to them. But even if  
6 they don't, the writings, the PowerPoints, the other  
7 things that aren't marked and admitted should be made part  
8 of the record, so that -- and I pause here. I don't know  
9 whose side Carlos is on. He --

10                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: He's not sure himself.

11                   HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: He said trial court  
12 is messy, and it's neat on appeal. That's not true. It's  
13 the other way around. What happens at the trial court is  
14 very neat. What happens on appeal is very messy.

15                   MR. LOPEZ: He's obviously not seen one of  
16 my trials, but --

17                   HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: But the PowerPoints,  
18 the easels, ought to be -- they ought to have the benefit  
19 of understanding everything that was played out, not --  
20 that the jury saw and heard, not just that we went through  
21 these ritualistic rules and marked it and admitted it and  
22 sent it back.

23                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Steve.

24                   MR. SUSMAN: Well, I think we're only  
25 talking about what you do with audio and video recordings

1 in the court, and I think the general rule should be --  
2 the default rule should be the court reporter's transcribe  
3 everything. Of course, the parties can agree not to have  
4 that done, and I've never been in a trial where we haven't  
5 agreed not to have it done. I mean, the judge looks at  
6 you and says, "Does the court reporter need to transcribe  
7 this?" And unless you want to make an enemy of the court  
8 reporter, which you don't, you're not going to have him or  
9 her sit there during a 20-minute video deposition taking  
10 everything down, so you almost always agree, and once you  
11 make the agreement, fine, but in the default the rule  
12 should be that a court reporter stays and transcribes  
13 unless he or her -- he has an agreement from the parties  
14 that they can go have a cup of coffee, not that they --  
15 they shouldn't be told in a manual that when it comes to  
16 video depositions they can just get up and leave the room.  
17 They should have to stay there unless there is an  
18 agreement to the contrary. I think that's all we're  
19 talking about now.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And typically what  
21 happens is they don't leave the room. They're just --  
22 their fingers quit moving.

23 MR. SUSMAN: Well, they're resting,  
24 whatever.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That's the problem,

1 because you don't know that they --

2 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: If it's a  
3 two-hour deposition mine certainly leaves the room. He  
4 doesn't sit there through that.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bill.

6 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: There is more to your  
7 agreement than that the court reporter doesn't have to  
8 take it down, though, right? I mean, don't you agree --

9 MR. LOPEZ: On the record.

10 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Oh, yeah.

11 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: -- that this can be --  
12 that this can be substituted in some manner?

13 MR. SUSMAN: Sure.

14 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Wouldn't it have to be  
15 in some --

16 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Page and line.

17 MR. SUSMAN: Sure. You know, like most  
18 cases aren't appealed anyway, so you never need the  
19 record.

20 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yeah.

21 MR. SUSMAN: You get a verdict and it's  
22 over, so you save a lot of time and money. Why make the  
23 court reporter sit there and transcribe everything? It's  
24 only if it has to go up on appeal. Well, if it's kind of  
25 messy doing it after the fact, big deal, you know, for the

1 small percentages of the cases that go up on appeal. Most  
2 of them settle or something happens after an adverse  
3 verdict. Someone gets reasonable, so why waste all the  
4 resources in making a transcript?

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: It occurs to me that  
6 there's an issue here that needs resolution, and it looks  
7 like it's -- Bill, it's your subcommittee, as we don't  
8 have a subcommittee for the Uniform Format Manual, but I  
9 would suggest that for this purpose David Jackson ought to  
10 be part of your discussions, and I hear a consensus that  
11 maybe there ought to be some change to 16.6 (sic), but --  
12 and if so, if that's -- if that's the consensus, how do we  
13 effect that, how do we effect that change? So that will  
14 be for next time.

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Okay. There probably  
16 is more of the manual we should look at. You're not just  
17 telling us to look at that one thing, right?

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: David.

19 MR. JACKSON: Can I make one kind of -- one  
20 closing comment? You know, these rules were all written a  
21 long time before a lot of this technology existed, like  
22 videotaped depositions and some of the things that we're  
23 debating today and why they're not part of the record, and  
24 PowerPoint and all of these other things that we're using  
25 in court now. Court reporters are wired to make verbatim

1 records. Now, they don't always do it, and we certainly  
2 make mistakes, but our wiring is to get down every word  
3 that we hear. "Did"/"didn't," "is"/"isn't," and  
4 concentrate on every word, and when you put us in an  
5 environment where we can't control that anymore, I can't  
6 stop you if I wasn't clear that you said "did" or  
7 "didn't," we get into a thing where we're just hearing  
8 noise from one of the new technologies that's come along  
9 that we're using in the courtroom now and say that, okay,  
10 it's okay if it's garbled, the jury didn't hear it, you  
11 didn't hear it.

12 Well, people have short-term memory about  
13 that, and six months after the trial is over they get this  
14 transcript that has all of this "inaudible" in there and  
15 all of this junk that the court reporter said, "Okay,  
16 well, they said if I couldn't hear it just put  
17 'inaudible,'" and you'll have some reporters that will  
18 abuse that. I think you're creating a problem where  
19 you're taking the exact science of the definition of a  
20 verbatim transcript and saying we're going to put the  
21 court reporter in the middle of a football field, and we  
22 want you to make a verbatim record of what happens in that  
23 stadium. We cannot do that.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So that's the final word  
25 for today on this, and, Bill, let's just look at 16.16 for

1 now, and we'll huddle with the Court and see if they want  
2 your subcommittee with David appended to it to look at the  
3 whole manual for issues like this.

4 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Maybe we'll look at the  
5 surrounding ones, instead of just picking out one little  
6 piece.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Look at the surrounding  
8 ones, okay. Fair enough.

9 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: And if we can in  
10 some way accommodate the court reporters, can they not  
11 give us six pages to a page on appellate records?

12 I say this in jest. We're getting six pages  
13 to a page on appellate records, which --

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: We're about to take our  
15 morning break, but Frank wants to impede that.

16 MR. JACKSON: You want four or eight?

17 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Four.

18 MR. GILSTRAP: I just want to say --

19 MR. JACKSON: Front and back?

20 MR. GILSTRAP: -- I'm not sure you can  
21 restrict this for the reporters manual. I mean, I think  
22 you've got to look at some of the appellate rules. I  
23 mean, there's stuff in here for -- you know, if a  
24 significant part of the proceedings are electronically  
25 recorded, are inaudible, where it's expressly talked



1 about, and, you know, they may wind up getting over into  
2 that.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That's why the appellate  
4 subcommittee has got this issue. So let's take our  
5 morning break.

6 (Recess from 10:43 a.m. to 11:06 a.m.)

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Back on the record.  
8 We're still on item five of the agenda, and there is an  
9 issue regarding TRAP Rules 301 and 329b and others.

10 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Civil procedure rules.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Excuse me?

12 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Civil procedure rules.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I'm sorry, civil  
14 procedure rules, and we're not going to discuss that  
15 today, but Sarah Duncan is going to outline the problem  
16 for us and then the subcommittee is going to get into  
17 that, and we'll talk about it at our next meeting. So,  
18 Sarah, the floor is yours.

19 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Well, I'm not sure  
20 that I can outline a discrete problem. As all of you  
21 know, there have been problems with post-verdict,  
22 post-judgment motions, when they have to be filed, what  
23 preserves error, what extends the time for filing a notice  
24 of appeal. My subcommittee grappled with some of those  
25 issues in -- you know, close to a decade ago, before I was

1 married, which tells you how long ago it was -- and issued  
2 a report. Most of that -- this is back when we were  
3 talking about finality and 306a, if you-all remember, and  
4 there were all sorts of problems with 306a and what had to  
5 be filed to get a new date of judgment, all that, so we  
6 issued this report.

7           Before that, Bill is now telling me, I  
8 thought it was after this report, but Bill is saying it's  
9 before this report, the full committee spent an enormous  
10 amount of time trying to rewrite the JNOV rule, the motion  
11 for new trial rule. This was about the time I think of  
12 Justice Hecht's dissent suggesting that the denial or a  
13 grant of a motion for new trial should be reviewable, and  
14 it's come up again. There's on the back table a memo from  
15 Jody to me dated October the 5th that incorporates Bill's  
16 recodification language of -- maybe this will ring a bell.  
17 I'm not getting any looks like this rings a bell for  
18 anybody -- having a motion for judgment as a matter of  
19 law. Does that ring any bells, as opposed to a motion for  
20 judgment non obstante veredicto? Does that ring any  
21 bells? No. Okay. I'm glad you-all's memories are as  
22 rich and alive as mine.

23           October 5th memo incorporates the  
24 recodification language. It does away with JNOV motions  
25 in favor of the motion for judgment as a matter of law.

1 It doesn't -- it doesn't change things necessarily a whole  
2 lot. I know that Skip Watson on my subcommittee brought  
3 up a serious question that I'll let him address on  
4 subsection (a)(2) of 301b and 301c, it's the same, and  
5 whether that does away with the trial judge's discretion  
6 to decide a case as a matter of law before there's been a  
7 charge conference or turn every JNOV motion into a charge  
8 conference or -- it's all very complicated.

9           Suffice it to say, this was referred to us  
10 this week. The subcommittee has not had an opportunity to  
11 meet or discuss this. It's -- it's very complicated, and  
12 it does impact a number of other issues, but I don't think  
13 we can just change a JNOV to a motion for judgment as a  
14 matter of law, the semantics of it, and attempt -- and  
15 that be any colorful attempt to fix the problems in the  
16 post-verdict and post-judgment rules, but we're happy to  
17 take a look at it, and Bill's memory is probably better  
18 than mine on this.

19           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bill.

20           PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, I think how all  
21 of this got started and, Jody, correct me if I'm wrong --  
22 is that the Court Rules Committee wanted to have a change  
23 in the 300 series rules and in the -- or maybe it was in  
24 the appellate rule, just to include --

25           MR. HUGHES: Both.

1                   PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Okay. To say that a  
2 motion for --

3                   MR. HUGHES: JNOV.

4                   PROFESSOR DORSANEO: -- JNOV would, if you  
5 made it and got it -- got it ruled on, that it would put  
6 you on the longer appellate track rather than the shorter  
7 one. It's always been an odd kind of aspect of Texas  
8 appellate law that only some motions get you from 30 days  
9 to 90 days, and for a pretty good while there was a large  
10 debate as to -- a separate debate as to whether under Rule  
11 301 since there's no timing you could make a Rule 301  
12 motion for JNOV or to disregard a particular jury finding  
13 motion, you know, after a judgment. Okay.

14                   Now, as I read the Supreme Court's -- and I  
15 think everybody who would read it would read it the same  
16 way -- Lane Bank opinion, the Court says that you can say  
17 in a motion to modify the judgment, which does get you on  
18 a longer track, okay, you can say everything that you said  
19 in a JNOV motion in a motion to modify. So to say  
20 anything that makes a substantive change in the judgment,  
21 it's a Lane Bank rule. So I responded to Jody and to the  
22 Court Rules Committee person that it's not necessary to  
23 change the 300 rules and the appellate rules to say that  
24 you get on the 90-day track if you make a JNOV because you  
25 get on the 90-day track by making a motion to modify, and

1 that's the same thing. It just is a question of when you  
2 do the motion to modify, clearly after judgment. So we  
3 don't need to resolve the dilemma about 301 motions  
4 either, about whether they need to be before or after  
5 judgment.

6           So I regard it as a nonproblem, okay, but I  
7 do agree that it's always been a troublesome aspect of  
8 Texas appellate practice that some of these post-verdict  
9 motions get you on the longer appellate track and some of  
10 them don't, and that's kind of a trap for people. Right?  
11 And that's -- I understand the Court Rules Committee  
12 wanted to fix that by just making the simple thing of  
13 saying if you make a motion for JNOV, even if you don't  
14 make a motion for new trial or a motion to modify the  
15 judgment, that gets you on the longer track, too; but to  
16 say for the second time, in case you didn't get it, a  
17 motion to modify made after judgment lets you do in effect  
18 the same thing as putting the motion for JNOV in the  
19 90-day track. It's the same type of vehicle. It's a  
20 vehicle that's as serviceable.

21           Then when Jody and I corresponded by e-mail  
22 further, I said, "You know, we worked on this ten years  
23 ago, a lot," and my recollection of it and my files, which  
24 are probably as complete as the Court's files on what  
25 happened ten years ago, that all of that good work

1 probably should be taken into account if we're going to  
2 look at this at all; and we started to do that, but our  
3 memories -- you know, some of the cases have changed. Our  
4 memories are weak, even as to exactly when this happened.  
5 The report that I found from your committee was a  
6 mid-Nineties report. Okay

7 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Can I interrupt  
8 just a minute to read a note that was passed to me?  
9 "Sarah, some of us were in high school when you were  
10 discussing this before. Maybe that is why we do not  
11 remember it." That's a big part of the problem here.

12 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yeah. I would say,  
13 too, that in my view this work -- remember working with  
14 Clarence Guittard on a lot of this?

15 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: I do. I do, at the  
16 Dallas Bar Center.

17 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yes. And this was kind  
18 of -- I think this work deserves a lot of respect, not  
19 just because we did it ten years ago, but because, you  
20 know, it was one of Justice Guittard's, you know, last  
21 significant projects rulewise, and if there is anybody who  
22 has done more on the Rules of Civil and Appellate  
23 Procedure than the late great Justice Guittard, I don't  
24 know who I would identify to be that person.

25 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: The late great

1 Justice Alexander.

2 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: So I think this stuff  
3 should be looked at, but we're probably ahead of  
4 ourselves.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Yeah, Sarah.

6 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: And I would add to  
7 that, as Bill was saying, the case law has changed. It's  
8 much more forgiving than it used to be, but it's also  
9 created some serious problems, like the IKB case where  
10 request for findings of fact and conclusions of law will  
11 extend the appellate timetable if there was an evidentiary  
12 hearing that was proper, and Justice Hecht I believe  
13 dissented in that one also and said, well, who's going to  
14 decide what's proper? So that needs to be folded into  
15 this, and it all needs to be harmonized and fixed and  
16 cleaned up.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Frank.

18 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: And we're the  
19 subcommittee to do it, right, Frank?

20 MR. GILSTRAP: Well, I don't know. I mean,  
21 IKB and Lane Bank, they're not ancient history, but  
22 they're history, and I mean, I know there is an issue  
23 about whether or not the -- you can -- you know, the  
24 appellate courts should be able to review a grant of a  
25 motion for new trial, but we're not going to decide that.

1 The Court's going to decide that, and so --

2 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Well, but --

3 MR. GILSTRAP: -- is this a problem now? I  
4 mean, are people having problems with the JNOV procedure  
5 today? Is it the type of trap that used to come up in the  
6 Federal rules all the time when they had issues? My  
7 impression is it's not a big problem today.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Sarah.

9 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: But part of what I  
10 think needs to be wrapped up into this, if we're going to  
11 do it, is the motion for new trial. We spent a great deal  
12 of time in this committee, the full committee, trying to  
13 figure out what -- if a trial court granted a motion for  
14 new trial, what should the trial court have to do to  
15 support that decision, when should it be permissible.  
16 You-all are looking at me like you haven't been here the  
17 last 15 years, and I know you have been. Don't you  
18 remember that, Bill?

19 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Oh, yeah.

20 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: And you've got that  
21 file, too?

22 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yeah. It's all in the  
23 same report.

24 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Oh, oh. Okay.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Skip.



1 MR. WATSON: Just on that narrow little  
2 point, I mean, you know, the Court heard two arguments  
3 September the 29th on mandamus motion for new trial and  
4 even folded in the Porter vs. Vick and Fulton v. Finch  
5 thing that I gave the report to the committee on, and I  
6 think they just might decide that issue before we get to  
7 it.

8 Well, I take that back. I don't want to be  
9 harsh.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Are you going to be harsh  
11 to us or them?

12 MR. WATSON: Either way.

13 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Are we going to take  
14 two years?

15 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: The Court's going  
16 to decide the issues that are before it. It's not  
17 necessarily going to craft a rule. We've been told that  
18 on numerous occasions.

19 MR. WATSON: But maybe we want to hear the  
20 decision on the issue before it before we craft the rule.

21 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, my response to  
22 the Court Rules Committee would be the response that they  
23 don't need that change if they understood what Lane Bank  
24 does to give meaning to a motion to modify; but maybe the  
25 rules ought to say what Lane Bank says, since there's

1 nothing in the rules of procedure that says what a motion  
2 to modify is used for; and, you know, that was a mistake  
3 that was made when 329b was revised a long time ago, in  
4 1982; and that was a Clarence Guittard-drafted rule, you  
5 know, with me kind of watching, too, that needs to be  
6 reworked; and it's in the same shape it was in in 1982.

7           So, you know, I'm kind of of two minds about  
8 this, to say, no, it's really not a problem if you  
9 understand the law, okay, which would be my first thing to  
10 say; but the other thing is, well, shouldn't these rules  
11 kind of provide guidance as to what it is that you can do  
12 and you can't do? And my response to that is, well, yeah,  
13 they probably should, and once you start with that, then  
14 you say, well, shouldn't we fix these other obvious  
15 problems?

16           HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: I believe that's  
17 what we did with our last report a decade ago. That was  
18 the goal. That was the impetus for that discussion and  
19 report, I believe.

20           PROFESSOR DORSANEO: So what are you going  
21 to do? Are you going to have a subcommittee meeting to go  
22 over all the old reports again or --

23           HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: I guess so.

24           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Sounds like a blast.

25           HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: I'm sort of

1 thinking life's too short, but --

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Let me know when you're  
3 meeting. I want to be there for that one.

4 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Well, see, that's  
5 the problem, is that the subcommittee did this once  
6 before. We brought it to the full committee and  
7 discovered, believe it or not, that we were not remotely  
8 radical enough for this committee, and that's why we ended  
9 up rewriting it on the floor. If that's going to happen  
10 again, which I think it very well might, let's just go  
11 ahead and take it up in the full committee.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, let's get some  
13 materials together so that the full committee can  
14 understand what the issues are, but I was looking around  
15 the room. I think there are only eight people on the  
16 current committee who were there 10 years ago.

17 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Well, I will  
18 guarantee you Chief Justice Gray was not in high school.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: He probably wasn't in  
20 high school.

21 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Not even Ms. Hobbs  
22 was in high school. Jody may have been in high school.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right. TRAP 53,  
24 where are you?

25 That was a subtle play on an old television

1 show, by the way.

2 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: "Old" is the  
3 operative word, by the way.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Starring Fred Gwynne, the  
5 late Fred Gwynne.

6 MR. GILSTRAP: Rule 53, where are you?

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: TRAP 53, where are you?

8 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Car 54.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: "Car 54, where are you?"

10 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Okay. Well, this is  
11 a -- this is a little issue. It's in the -- Jody pointed  
12 out to me it's in the September 25, '07, letter from  
13 Justice Hecht to Chip. It's on the third page, and along  
14 the way I guess Jody noticed that we don't have a rule  
15 like Rule 4.3 for modification of a court of appeals  
16 judgment, as to whether that restarts the time for filing  
17 a petition for review.

18 Appellate Rule 4.3, the summary of issues  
19 says "provides that if the trial court judgment is  
20 modified in any respect while the trial court has plenary  
21 power, any period that runs from the signing of the  
22 judgment is extended to run from the date the modified  
23 judgment is signed." In other words, the modification of  
24 anything, okay, restarts the clock, all clocks, for  
25 further action in the trial court and for appealing the

1 trial court's judgment.

2           We don't have that same idea in any  
3 appellate rule, and I guess the logical place where it  
4 would go would be in 53 somewhere, and I think Sarah and I  
5 both thought in response to the e-mail that that would be  
6 a good thing to add into the appellate rules, and I don't  
7 know whether anybody else on the appellate subcommittee  
8 thinks so. We didn't have a committee meeting on that  
9 concept either, but it seems almost to me like a  
10 no-brainer that that should be in the appellate rules, but  
11 that's just me, so maybe other people would think  
12 negatively about that.

13           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Sarah.

14           HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: We actually do have  
15 a rule that applies in criminal cases, Rule 50, that  
16 provides the court of appeals can modify its opinion  
17 within 30 days of a petition for discretionary review  
18 being filed, and the party seeking review can then  
19 withdraw its PDR and file a new one after the modified  
20 opinion comes out. It's not used very frequently, but  
21 every once in a while, you know, somebody would file a  
22 PDR, and you would realize that, you know, you had really,  
23 really, really messed up, and you might as well just fix  
24 it before the Court of Criminal Appeals had to do it.  
25 Something similar in the appellate rules with the change

1 in deadlines, as Bill mentioned, might be a good thing.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Lonnie.

3 PROFESSOR HOFFMAN: Your point, though, may  
4 go to the fact that on the criminal side you file your PDR  
5 with the intermediate appellate court. They have that  
6 strange feature --

7 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: True.

8 PROFESSOR HOFFMAN: -- that gives them the  
9 courtesy of changing their minds, whereas on the civil  
10 side we don't do that.

11 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: And I think that there  
12 ought -- probably it's pretty rare when you get kind of a  
13 sua sponte modification of a court of appeals opinion on  
14 the civil side. I don't know whether that's -- I don't  
15 know enough about the whole state to know whether that's  
16 so, but --

17 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: You-all have  
18 tightened up the plenary power rules so much I think we  
19 need to do something for the poor courts of appeals.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Frank.

21 MR. GILSTRAP: We're talking about starting  
22 the appellate timetable to go to the Supreme Court from  
23 any change in the court of appeals opinion or judgment?  
24 Opinion?

25 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: No, judgment.

1 MR. GILSTRAP: Because the trial rule is the  
2 trial court judgment, and the court of appeals often  
3 modify their opinions without changing their judgment.

4 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yeah, I think it would  
5 be the judgment.

6 MR. GILSTRAP: So that's almost never going  
7 to happen.

8 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: I think most courts of  
9 appeals, though, if they modify the opinion withdraw the  
10 judgment at the same time they withdraw the former opinion  
11 and issue a new judgment.

12 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: And I think that would  
13 be a change in some respect, because the date would be  
14 different.

15 MR. GILSTRAP: Well, it seems to me, you  
16 know, if you're going to say judgment and they just don't  
17 change -- they only change the opinion, it's kind of a  
18 trap.

19 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, this may be a  
20 nonproblem. You know, my immediate reaction was, well,  
21 why wouldn't the same principle apply? It's a good  
22 principle.

23 MR. GILSTRAP: Sure. Sure.

24 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: But, A, maybe we don't  
25 need that rule, because it doesn't -- doesn't come up, and

1 maybe it's not a good idea in this distinct context  
2 anyway.

3           HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Well, if the court --  
4 if the appellate court withdraws its judgment obviously  
5 while it has the plenary power, the appellate timetables  
6 are automatically going to start with the issuance of the  
7 new judgment, and the trap that can happen is if they were  
8 to for some reason withdraw the opinion and reissue an  
9 opinion without a judgment and then somebody could get  
10 trapped.

11           PROFESSOR DORSANELO: We have the -- this  
12 sentence that's in 4.3 actually first got put in 329b, and  
13 that was an early Eighties work, and the reason why it got  
14 put in there is that there were cases that involved the  
15 judgment, vacation of the judgment, re-entry of the same  
16 judgment, okay, and court of appeals and even Supreme  
17 Court saying, "You missed your time for appeal, because  
18 the first judgment was the judgment, even though it was  
19 vacated." Duh, believe that or not, I mean, there are  
20 cases. Hammer V. Hammer I think is one of them, and  
21 that's what this sentence was put in there to fix, and the  
22 debate we had back then was, you know, how significant a  
23 change does it need to be, and I think it was Justice  
24 Stakely who came up with the language. Well, it just  
25 needs to be in any respect, you know, any kind of a change



1 at all, and, you know, that got over into 4.3 of the  
2 appellate rules when we were crafting them, not just in  
3 329b, so it applies, you know, to appellate timetables as  
4 well as trial court timetables. And remember, we didn't  
5 have a separate set of appellate rules at one time, so  
6 there was no need to have it in -- have it in two places  
7 early on.

8                   So the question is, is it a good idea to  
9 move it into the next level of the appellate process? And  
10 maybe it's not necessary, but I don't see why it wouldn't  
11 be parallel if there isn't any kind of a problem.

12                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Bland has had her  
13 hand up for awhile.

14                   HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Oh, I was just going  
15 to note about the difference on the criminal side and  
16 allowing the courts of appeals to review the PDR and then  
17 withdraw the opinion, the Court of Criminal Appeals has  
18 held that you have to -- if you withdraw the opinion, that  
19 doesn't restart anything. You basically have that 30 days  
20 to issue a new opinion and/or a judgment, but if you don't  
21 do it within the 30 days, your withdrawing of the earlier  
22 opinion is a nullity and the earlier opinion stands, and  
23 that was one comment.

24                   The second is, it seems to me, and I'm not  
25 an expert on this, but it seems like on the criminal side

1 there are far fewer motions for rehearing filed as a --  
2 kind of as a preliminary step to going to the Court of  
3 Criminal Appeals. Most people or a number of people just  
4 go ahead and file the PDR; whereas, I think there is a  
5 highly developed motion for rehearing practice on the  
6 civil side. So I'm not sure that we need that rule moved  
7 to the civil side because I think that if the court of  
8 appeals becomes aware of whatever errors we might have  
9 made in our opinion through a pretty sophisticated motion  
10 for rehearing practice that is not as well-developed  
11 immediately on the criminal side.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Frank and then Sarah.

13 MR. GILSTRAP: Well, the purpose of Rule 4.3  
14 was to remove any trap, and they had a rule whether -- and  
15 I can't remember what the terminology was, but if it was a  
16 substantive change --

17 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Right.

18 MR. GILSTRAP: -- it started it, but if it  
19 was a trivial change it didn't, and that way with this  
20 rule it doesn't make any difference. If they change one  
21 comma it starts the timetable running again. Now if  
22 you're going to replicate that in the court of appeals,  
23 then it also needs to be a trap-proof rule, so it needs to  
24 say "any change in the judgment or opinion." That way  
25 there's no problem. It always restarts. It's the same

1 approach. If you say "judgment" and -- because the  
2 operative document in the trial court is the judgment.  
3 The operative document in the court of appeals in most  
4 attorneys' minds is the opinion, so if you're going to say  
5 that, make it change the opinion or judgment, then it's  
6 foolproof.

7 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: We need to get this  
8 before the subcommittee then.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Hecht.

10 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Well, I mean, I'm  
11 not sure it would work because I don't know how the courts  
12 of appeals do it, but we get letters from West routinely  
13 four, five, six months after an opinion issues saying,  
14 "There should be a comma here" or "You left out something  
15 here" or "Did you really mean this footnote to be here,"  
16 and we just change it.

17 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: You do?

18 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: We don't get those  
19 as often as the Supreme Court.

20 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: I'll assure you  
21 that none of the changes are substantive, but it's not  
22 unusual that people catch things. I mean, the U.S.  
23 Supreme Court does it all the time. When it's -- before  
24 opinions go in the U.S. Reports there's a big errata sheet  
25 that comes out where they've corrected all kinds of

1 things.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Sarah.

3 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: I'm just wondering  
4 and I haven't -- we haven't talked about this really and I  
5 haven't really thought it through. 53.7 says, "The  
6 petition has to to be filed within 45 days after the  
7 following: The date the court of appeals rendered  
8 judgment if no motion for rehearing is timely filed, the  
9 date of the court of appeals last ruling of all timely  
10 filed motions for rehearing," and then that was in  
11 response to a particular case I remember, and then (b)  
12 talks about premature filing.

13 Do we really need a 4.3-type rule given the  
14 way 53.7(a) is phrased? "45 days after the court of  
15 appeals renders judgment." At an earlier time I can see  
16 how it might have been a problem if the court of appeals  
17 issued a new judgment, but I can't imagine with things as  
18 they are now if the court of appeals withdrew its judgment  
19 and issued a new judgment and filed a new petition within  
20 45 days after that, I -- I can't imagine a court wouldn't  
21 accept it as timely.

22 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Can't imagine what?

23 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: That the court  
24 wouldn't accept it as timely.

25 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yeah.

1 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: I mean, maybe we  
2 want to prepare for the mean old bad court that's coming  
3 in the future, but I'm just not sure this is -- Pam, Mike,  
4 Skip, is this a problem?

5 MR. HATCHELL: I don't think it's a problem  
6 except to the extent that what if the court of appeals  
7 rewrites the section that makes it more or less important  
8 to the jurisprudence of Texas? You ought to at least have  
9 the right to amend your petition or the filing date start  
10 over again. Otherwise, I don't think it's really any kind  
11 of problem.

12 MR. WATSON: And I can't imagine the court  
13 denying a motion to amend. I mean, in fact, I frankly, as  
14 I understand the practice is that motions to amend the PFR  
15 are not even sent upstairs. I mean, the amended PFR goes  
16 upstairs. I just don't think it's a real problem, but  
17 that's the only problem I see.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Anybody else? Any views  
19 on this, Justice Bland? Is this a problem or not?

20 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: I'm sorry?

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Real or imagined?

22 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: To me?

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

24 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Not at the appellate  
25 court level, I don't think.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Pam, what do you think?

2 MS. BARON: I don't have a strong feeling  
3 one way or the other here.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I'm sorry, I couldn't  
5 hear you.

6 MS. BARON: No comment.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No comment. All right.  
8 Anybody else? So, Bill, what do you think, you and Sarah?  
9 Do you think we need to study this further, or Justice  
10 Hecht, have you got a view about this?

11 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: No.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. So that's the  
13 definitive word on that.

14 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Have you had a  
15 problem, Bill, or is this just something that your  
16 academic mind thought could be a problem?

17 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I didn't think this up.

18 MR. GILSTRAP: Who's responsible?

19 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Jody thought this  
20 up. Have you seen a problem, Jody?

21 MR. HUGHES: The reason I brought this up is  
22 because --

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: His academic mind.

24 MR. HUGHES: No. Somebody called me about  
25 this and said, "What's the answer," and to me, I think it

1 usually is almost never a problem because when the court  
2 of appeals changes its opinion and usually its judgment  
3 it's going to do so in response to a motion for rehearing,  
4 in which case you get a new clock. Apparently in this  
5 case -- and I didn't know anything more about the case,  
6 but it was the rare situation where they changed it and  
7 didn't -- it was not pursuant to a motion for rehearing,  
8 and I didn't know what the answer is. So --

9 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I guess my question,  
10 does that happen a lot? It doesn't happen a lot in my  
11 experience. Does it happen a lot where the courts of  
12 appeals change?

13 MS. HOBBS: And why wouldn't you just file a  
14 motion to extend the time to file your petition for review  
15 and give yourself some more time?

16 MR. HUGHES: That was my advice, but it  
17 becomes like the en banc issue about whether that extends  
18 it, where the answer for yours was just we'll never know  
19 the answer because you always file a motion for extension  
20 of time.

21 MS. HOBBS: Right.

22 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: There is a rare  
23 occasion where the petition is filed and the appellate --  
24 the author of the opinion, the appellate court opinion,  
25 reads the petition and says, "Hey, let's fix this or

1 whatever. They're right about some aspect of it, we'll  
2 make a minor change." Sometimes the -- and I think most  
3 of the time, as Justice Gray pointed out, when we issue  
4 the new opinion we'll go ahead and vacate the previous  
5 judgment and issue the new opinion and judgment instead.

6           There are a few occasions where the court  
7 will issue a supplemental opinion, especially if the other  
8 previous opinion was a memorandum opinion, so instead of  
9 issuing a new full-blown opinion and withdrawing the  
10 judgment, we'll issue a supplemental opinion saying,  
11 "Well, we considered that. You still lose."

12           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay.

13           HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: But that's very  
14 rare.

15           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Skip.

16           MR. WATSON: How long does the court of  
17 appeals have the power to change an opinion?

18           HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: What did you say?

19           MR. HUGHES: Depends on what's filed.

20           MR. WATSON: How long does the court of  
21 appeals have the power to change an opinion?

22           HONORABLE TOM GRAY: We have plenary power  
23 for 60 days after the date of the judgment.

24           MR. WATSON: So in that 15-day window  
25 between the PFR, that's why you always request an



1 extension of time on the PFR, so the appellate judge can't  
2 change the opinion. I knew there was a reason for that.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Let's move on to  
4 the No. 6 item on the agenda, which is Professor  
5 Albright's project about plain language for the jury, and  
6 let's get started, if it's all right with you, Alex, a  
7 little bit before lunch, and then we'll break for lunch,  
8 and I think Wayne Scheiss is going to be here right after  
9 lunch.

10 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Right.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So why don't you just get  
12 started?

13 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Okay. What I have sent  
14 to y'all, which is over there, is a -- the plain language  
15 draft, which is just the same draft that we looked at last  
16 meeting, but I took out the current PJC --

17 MR. GILSTRAP: Can't hear you, sorry.

18 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: -- current orders  
19 language, because I thought it might be a little easier  
20 for you to look at, and then there's a memo that I wrote,  
21 and I have too much stuff sitting here and I can't find my  
22 memo. Then there's a memo that I wrote asking for  
23 comments and then listing particular issues for  
24 discussion.

25 I've gotten two comments, one from Jane

1 Bland this second. Someone in her office was supposed to  
2 send it to me and it didn't happen. I also got one from  
3 Buddy Low where a judge said that an instruction should  
4 read, "Do not let your far-out, redneck, narrow-minded  
5 stingy attitude play any part in your deliberations." I  
6 thought you would like that. So that was -- so where we  
7 are is basically where we were last time when we had  
8 specific issues to talk about. I know you-all are going  
9 to want to talk about the language. We do need to be  
10 careful about changing the language; and Wayne Scheiss,  
11 who teaches legal research and writing at the University  
12 of Texas Law School and who helped us with the plain  
13 language draft, is going to be here after lunch, so he can  
14 help us if we have substantive changes that then need to  
15 be put into plain language.

16 I guess should we go through the -- my  
17 issues for discussion and then if people want to talk  
18 about particular issues and particular rules we can do  
19 that as well? Does that sound good?

20 If you will look, the first issue for  
21 discussion is the description of bias and prejudice in  
22 Rule 226a, part (I). This ends on page two of the draft  
23 that's out there, the one that's not in block form. It's  
24 under the bracketed description of the current case.  
25 "Jurors sometimes ask what it means when I say we want

1 jurors who do not have any bias or prejudice. The word  
2 'prejudice' comes from 'prejudge' or judging something  
3 before you have all the information. We want jurors who  
4 will not prejudge the case and who will decide the case  
5 based only on the evidence presented in court and the law  
6 that I explain."

7                   There was some discussion at the Pattern  
8 Jury Charge Oversight Committee about expanding that to  
9 have a more complete description of what bias and  
10 prejudice is or is not, but nobody was able to write it,  
11 so we left it as it is. Bill.

12                   PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, when I was  
13 teaching the last round of cases about voir dire it seemed  
14 pretty clear to me that Justice Medina's opinion -- the  
15 Court's opinion that Justice Medina's name is on takes,  
16 you know, bias out of bias and prejudice, so I can see why  
17 you wouldn't go further in this definition than defining  
18 "prejudice," prejudgment, because that's kind of how  
19 "bias" was defined in that opinion. I forget its name  
20 now. It's not -- it's not Vasquez. You were Vasquez,  
21 right?

22                   HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: No, she's on that.

23                   PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Huh?

24                   HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: It must be Vasquez.

25                   PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Must be Vasquez. Now,

1 that really, that -- I may be wrong about that, but I am  
2 pretty damn certain that the way that the Court is  
3 interpreting bias and prejudice is completely different  
4 from the old Swap Shop vs. Fortune or whatever definition  
5 of bias and prejudice, that it's okay to have leanings.  
6 Okay. If it's okay to have leanings, then under the old  
7 definition of bias then bias is okay, unless it amounts to  
8 prejudice, unless it amounts to prejudgment, and I think  
9 that's where we are.

10           So I don't know what we do about that. I  
11 don't know whether we say that bias and prejudice just  
12 means prejudice in clear terms or we take out the word  
13 "bias" and just flat out recognize that a bias is just a  
14 leaning, and I don't know how else you would define  
15 "bias," and maybe it's fixed opinion, okay, more than --  
16 but that's prejudgment, and that's my first observation  
17 about that.

18           So things are a little bit different than  
19 what they used to be. Or maybe a lot.

20           HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Well, I don't know  
21 if it's different or if we just are thinking about it  
22 harder --

23           PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yes.

24           HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: -- these days.

25           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So you're saying bias and

1 prejudice are synonymous?

2                   HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: He's saying  
3 everybody has a bias of some kind or another about some  
4 thing or another, which they may or may not let affect  
5 what they're supposed to do in a particular situation, and  
6 so you can't exclude people that have biases because, I  
7 mean, they're -- you know, everybody has -- they're for  
8 one political party or the other, they're for this kind of  
9 legal system or not, but are they -- is that the way  
10 they're going to rule on this case that they don't know  
11 anything about when they come in the courtroom. If they  
12 say "yes," well, you say, "Well, then we can't use you."  
13 If they say you can set aside all of that and you can  
14 decide this on the basis of what you hear here, then we  
15 say, "Okay, you can go ahead."

16                   So the question is not really do you have a  
17 bias. The question is, is that bias going to control the  
18 way that you are going to decide this case, but then you  
19 have to add on this -- if you think about it really hard,  
20 you have to add on this caveat at the end, which is, "in a  
21 way that we don't permit," and they say, "Well, what way  
22 is that?" Well, I mean, obviously when you're picking the  
23 jury you're picking people that you hope are biased in  
24 your favor some way or another, not in the sense that  
25 they're automatically your vote, but in the sense that

1 they're more conservative or more liberal or more  
2 scientific or more sentimental or whatever you think is  
3 going to help you kind of nudge things one way or the  
4 other.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Are there some biases  
6 that are more serious than others?

7 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Well, I think so,  
8 but trying to list those, I mean, it's easy to start the  
9 list. I mean, if you say, "I'm biased for racial  
10 reasons," well, that's it, you're out. It doesn't make  
11 any difference if --

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: "But I can be fair about  
13 this case."

14 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Yeah. Yeah. If  
15 you say, "I'm biased on racial grounds but I can be fair,"  
16 well, you know, probably you're not going to get in. If  
17 the same thing was true of gender, probably you're not  
18 going to get in, but that's -- but, you know, I think the  
19 mentality is that way because those are long-time  
20 identified suspect classes that we don't recognize any  
21 validity to those kinds of biases.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Invidious discrimination.

23 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Yeah, but, you  
24 know, there are lots of other things that we would not  
25 agree whether they're on the list or not.

1 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Bias against  
2 lawyers.

3 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Yes. Right. Well,  
4 I mean, you know, there's a case, Windle Turley's case the  
5 other day, where -- I don't know anything about the case,  
6 and maybe it will come up on appeal, but all I was  
7 referring to was the newspaper reports where he's -- where  
8 there was some indication in the newspaper reports, well,  
9 this is what you get when you put a lawyer in front of a  
10 jury, and everybody thinks that there are those kinds of  
11 things, but some of them we'll accept, we have to accept  
12 among jurors, but then there are other things that we  
13 wouldn't, and we won't accept anybody who says, "And  
14 therefore on account of that, no matter what they say I'm  
15 this way or that way."

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Bland.

17 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Well, I think that we  
18 need to keep "bias" in because bias is in a statute as a  
19 basis for disqualification. It's bias or prejudice, and  
20 they are two different things, and I read Justice Medina's  
21 opinion in Cortez to say we're going to let a trial judge  
22 evaluate whether somebody has an unequivocal bias, and in  
23 that case in the court's view there was equivocation by  
24 the venire member. And, you know, that's always going to  
25 be -- and then whether or not the bias goes to something

1 in the case or whether it's something they held outside  
2 the courtroom, those type of things come up, but I think  
3 we should keep bias in this 226a. I think we have to. I  
4 think that's part of the analysis, and I don't think  
5 there's any harm in keeping it in.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bill, Carl, and Carlos.

7 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: You know, the words are  
8 statutory words, but I -- in other systems, other  
9 statutes, like the Federal jury selection statute talks  
10 about the problem -- this kind of problem that the jurors  
11 cannot act with impartiality, so maybe in formulating a  
12 definition of "bias" or a new definition, a better  
13 definition perhaps, of "bias and prejudice," we could  
14 consider something like that, and what would we -- what  
15 would you say about bias? The committee -- Alex's  
16 committee couldn't come up with anything extra to say  
17 about bias that they would be sure would be right. Is  
18 this unequivocal bias? I mean, we don't want to be  
19 talking about that. And that's --

20 MR. HAMILTON: Well, that was the question I  
21 was going to have, is what you would say about bias  
22 because when I looked them up it seemed like "bias" and  
23 "prejudice" were defined much the same way.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Looked them up where,  
25 Carl?



1 MR. HAMILTON: In the Black's Dictionary.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Dictionary.

3 MR. HAMILTON: "Bias" was "an inclination, a  
4 bent, a preconceived opinion, a predisposition to decide a  
5 cause a certain way"; and "prejudice" was defined as "a  
6 predisposition to decide a cause a certain way." So they  
7 were both pretty much the same, and I couldn't see why we  
8 would be defining one and not the other or maybe just  
9 leave one out.

10 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: I think Swap Shop vs.  
11 Fortune actually says one is subsumed in the other.

12 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Can't hear.

13 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Alex, we can't  
14 hear.

15 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: I think Swap Shop vs.  
16 Fortune, that old opinion, says that one is subsumed  
17 within the other. So another thing that I just recognized  
18 here, I was looking at it, and we start this by saying,  
19 "Jurors sometimes ask what it means when we want jurors  
20 who don't have any bias or prejudice." Well, we never had  
21 a statement before that that says "we don't want jurors,"  
22 and Justice Bland recognized that, and her sentence is "We  
23 are here to select jurors who are free from bias and  
24 prejudice in this particular case." Then "Jurors  
25 sometimes ask what that means."

1                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Carlos.

2                   MR. LOPEZ: I wonder if the issue would be  
3 do we really want -- I mean, it says -- the statute says  
4 what it says, but prejudice, I think we all -- I think we  
5 all agree that prejudice legally and officially,  
6 technically to go back to I guess the Latin root or  
7 whatever the English professor would tell you means one  
8 thing, and prejudice the way a juror thinks -- I mean,  
9 it's a communication issue. You need to -- you know, a  
10 fourth grade educated juror, when you tell that juror --  
11 when you use the word "prejudice," I hazard that they  
12 think it means one thing when you are meaning it the way  
13 the rule means it or the Latin correct way or the  
14 technically correct way.

15                   So I think we mean it to mean prejudice. You  
16 can prejudice a case based on bias, you can prejudice a case  
17 based on being hard-headed, you can prejudice a case based  
18 on a whole bunch of issues; and if you prejudged it,  
19 you're gone. Bias is a completely different concept that  
20 can lead to prejudging a case, along with a lot of other  
21 things that can lead to prejudging a case. So, I mean, to  
22 me they're two very different concepts, but at a minimum  
23 the low hanging fruit would be to define "prejudice" or  
24 just to say "prejudge," which is what we really mean in a  
25 way that the juror who we're talking to will know what the

1 heck you're asking them when you're asking them to tell  
2 you "Are you prejudice?" I mean, they don't know what we  
3 mean.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bobby had his hand up, or  
5 you got it down now?

6 MR. MEADOWS: Well, no, I was just going to  
7 say kind of consistent with all of this, the problem I  
8 have with the way this is presented is we talk in terms of  
9 not wanting jurors who are -- who have any bias or  
10 prejudice and then we only define "prejudice," so I think  
11 that's a mistake, makes bias seem like it's less important  
12 or it's over -- it's somehow not as significant in the  
13 deliberation, but the stronger point I would make is what  
14 I think we need to say is that the outcome needs to be  
15 based upon the evidence and the law that's given by the  
16 Court and not bias or prejudice. I mean, that's the test.  
17 You know, whether we define both or neither, the  
18 instruction that's important is that the jury is to decide  
19 this case based on the evidence and the law and not bias  
20 or prejudice.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Kent and then Justice  
22 Bland and then Harvey.

23 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: I just wanted to  
24 chime in and agree and say this is a communications issue  
25 primarily. We do not need two hypertechical definitions

1 of the word "bias" and "prejudice." This is a  
2 communication piece with jurors. This is not for the  
3 lawyers, it's not for the judge. This is a communication  
4 with prospective jurors, and I think that's what we've got  
5 to keep foremost in our minds, and in some sense it's just  
6 a question of what are they thinking is expected of them.

7           In my view, it was to tell them in some  
8 sense this other piece that we've been talking about, that  
9 they don't need to come to the courtroom with no opinions  
10 at all on any subject that may arise in the context of the  
11 case, that that is not the point that's being made; and I  
12 think the flip side of this is the point that Bobby  
13 Meadows just made, that you're supposed to agree and be  
14 able to decide it based on the law provided by the Court  
15 and the evidence heard in the courtroom in that case; and  
16 if we can communicate it concisely and effectively like  
17 that we would advance the ball.

18           HONORABLE JANE BLAND: And I agree. I don't  
19 think we need two separate definitions for these two  
20 words, especially when even the legal definitions are sort  
21 of altogether. I just think that if we're going to try to  
22 explain it, use two words, because you're right, Carlos.  
23 I think some people that are not lawyers think of  
24 prejudice as racial discrimination and not really -- or  
25 maybe, you know, other kinds of discrimination, but.

1 basically, you know, the categories of discrimination that  
2 we all know about; and so if you use "bias," that's just  
3 another word that some people might understand; and if  
4 they think about those two concepts together and don't see  
5 differences between them, that's fine; but, you know, we  
6 should try to, you know, holistically explain to them what  
7 our point is; and when we say "do not have any bias or  
8 prejudice" and then just define "prejudice," I'm not sure  
9 that we really give enough information to them about what  
10 we're trying to get them to do.

11                   And I like Bobby's statement about putting  
12 aside opinions they have and deciding it based on the law  
13 and the facts.

14                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Uh-huh. Harvey and then  
15 Alex and then Judge Yelenosky.

16                   HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: Well, I do think we  
17 do need to have "bias" in there if we're going to define  
18 one, but I think Jane's point about a broader definition  
19 is a good one and Bobby's point about that. I'm a little  
20 concerned about giving definitions, though, because these  
21 are words that do have legal meaning, and I wonder if this  
22 instruction then, you know, in a sense is going to massage  
23 the legal definition for determining whether a challenge  
24 for cause was appropriate or not.

25                   In other words, we have a number of cases

1 that have defined this, going back to Swap and Henry, but  
2 now are we going to as a committee change the definition  
3 that the Court has used historically, and I think one of  
4 the things the Court has said historically is it's not  
5 enough if you have bias. It's bias to an extent that you  
6 cannot be impartial, and so I think part of the issue here  
7 is not whether they feel it, but whether they will allow  
8 it to influence their verdict.

9           And if you look at the instruction we give  
10 at the end of the case, we say, "Do not let bias or  
11 prejudice play any part in your deliberations," which is  
12 kind of an acknowledgement that a person might have some  
13 of these feelings, but they're to decide the case based on  
14 the evidence, which brings us back to Bobby's and Jane's  
15 point about bias or prejudice really should be defined  
16 somehow if we're going to give a definition of focusing  
17 the jury that you need to decide this on the evidence  
18 itself and not some technical or legal definition.

19           By the way, I think a lot of subsection (4)  
20 of 226a, which has this sentence about bias and prejudice  
21 is not in here that talks about that, a particular  
22 sentence dropped and two other sentences in that somehow  
23 got dropped out.

24           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Yelenosky. Oh,  
25 Alex, I'm sorry. You were next.

1                   PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: I just want to -- you  
2 know, these are instructions that are read to the panel.  
3 This is not anything that they get in writing, so it  
4 sounds to me -- what I would like to do is propose that we  
5 change this paragraph to make it much simpler, say, "We  
6 are here to select jurors who are free from bias and  
7 prejudice in this particular case. This means we are  
8 looking for jurors who will not prejudge the case and who  
9 will decide the case based only on the evidence presented  
10 in court and the law that I explain."

11                   HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Then why do  
12 you even need to use the words "bias" and "prejudice"?  
13 Tell them what you want. Don't tell them what you don't  
14 want because most of the time lawyers spend their time  
15 explaining what "bias" and "prejudice" doesn't mean  
16 because that's what jurors come in with.

17                   PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Well, if you have  
18 any -- I mean, what I was trying to get away from is  
19 defining "bias" and "prejudice." I think we need to use  
20 the words "bias" and "prejudice" because they are  
21 statutory and everybody uses them throughout the voir  
22 dire.

23                   HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, I guess  
24 that's what I'm questioning, why we need to use those  
25 words.

1 MR. HAMILTON: Statute.

2 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, if it's  
3 a statute, I guess that's the answer.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Jennings.

5 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Along those same  
6 lines, I do think we need to tell the jury what we mean or  
7 what the judge means and what the lawyers mean when  
8 they're talking to the jury during voir dire about what  
9 bias and prejudice mean; and I don't think you need to get  
10 hypertechical about it; and given Justice Hecht's remarks  
11 about, you know, everybody does have a bias, but bias can  
12 rise to a level where one side has an unfair advantage;  
13 and so what I was thinking, along the lines of what  
14 Professor Albright was saying, saying something along the  
15 lines of this: "When we use the words 'bias' and  
16 'prejudice' we mean basically prejudging the case before  
17 you have all the information and giving one side or the  
18 other an unfair advantage in the case."

19 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Giving what -- say that  
20 again.

21 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: "One side or the  
22 other an unfair advantage in the case."

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Carlos, Bill, Sarah.

24 MR. LOPEZ: My language would be less  
25 ambitious. If you're leaning towards that I would rather



1 than saying "giving an unfair advantage" I would say  
2 "resulting in an unfair advantage" just so that it's not  
3 -- it's a little less -- it's more politically correct. I  
4 don't know.

5           My language is less ambitious. I always  
6 used to take the time to tell them it's not that you're  
7 biased or prejudiced generally, it's that you may have a  
8 bias or prejudice with regard to the issue presented by  
9 this case, because you always have these lawyers that say,  
10 "You might be a great juror for this other case that  
11 doesn't have these issues to which you have a bias or  
12 prejudice," and so that's one way to help explain we're  
13 not talking about the Webster's dictionary of "bias" or  
14 "prejudice."

15           We're talking about a very specific  
16 application of it, and so it's whether they're biased or  
17 prejudiced with regard to the things that are going to  
18 happen in this case. They may have a bias against GM  
19 because of some -- who knows why, but if GM has nothing to  
20 do with this case, who cares. They may be a great juror  
21 for this case. So we're confusing them unnecessarily, I  
22 think, by not telling them what at least we mean, at a  
23 minimum, when we're asking them the question or asking  
24 them to do this, so why can't we at least say, "bias or  
25 prejudice with regard to the issues we anticipate will be

1 raised in this case." I mean, somebody smarter than me  
2 can figure out the language, but that's the nuts of it at  
3 a minimum.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bill.

5 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, Harvey's idea  
6 about saying that bias involves the circumstance where you  
7 can't act with impartiality, which is the same concept in  
8 the Federal statute, makes sense to me as a way to end  
9 some kind of a definition of bias, maybe one that begins  
10 with Brian Garner's definition from the dictionary; but  
11 then I'm thinking if the jurors don't understand the words  
12 they didn't understand, you know, later then they're not  
13 going to understand what that means. But on the other  
14 hand it's got -- if lawyers use those terms during voir  
15 dire, the jurors need to understand it, and the lawyers  
16 need to understand, because they're probably abusing at  
17 least the term "bias." I would suspect that the old  
18 practices are still afoot.

19 So maybe the impartiality could be defined  
20 itself by saying "can't act with impartiality by being  
21 fair to both parties or all the parties," you know, get  
22 back to the concept of fairness. See, I'm struggling with  
23 the idea that these definitions need to be right, but they  
24 also need to be understandable.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Sarah and then Steve and

1 then Frank.

2 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: With all respect to  
3 the subcommittee and the valiant effort to rewrite this in  
4 language that could be understood by a fourth grader,  
5 people don't talk like this anymore; and this is written  
6 the way we talk around this table, which less than one  
7 percent of the population, I would be willing to bet, is  
8 the way they talk; and if we really want to communicate,  
9 if that's the goal here, if we want to have people and  
10 communicate to them what we do and we don't want and what  
11 we want them to tell us, this isn't, I don't think --  
12 there's no way this is -- I mean, just from the very  
13 beginning, "We are about to begin selecting a jury."  
14 People don't -- I mean, you go out on any street in any  
15 town, even Waco, Texas, people don't talk like that  
16 anymore.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Even in Waco they don't?

18 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Even in Waco, even  
19 in Waco.

20 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, they  
21 certainly have more of an accent.

22 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: They're fixin' to pick  
23 a jury.

24 MR. FULLER: I beg to differ.

25 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: I think we're

1 overengineering this. If what we really want to do is  
2 communicate, let's get somebody who specializes in  
3 communication, not plain language. Plain language is  
4 just -- is lawyer bunk. Let's get someone who specializes  
5 in communicating concepts to people.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: "Yo, dudes, listen up."

7 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: That's right.

8 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, I agree  
9 with that, and to the extent the statute doesn't allow us  
10 to do that then that's a problem, but I don't know that  
11 everything that we're doing here is necessarily  
12 statutorily required, and attorneys, if they're following  
13 that advice and learn how to communicate are going to be  
14 asking questions without using the word "bias" and  
15 "prejudice" to tease that stuff out, but I agree we  
16 shouldn't focus on the words that we're going to use in  
17 appellate review of a challenge for cause and all that,  
18 because that may not communicate well to them; moreover,  
19 do they need to know all those intricacies.

20 But I also think this is a topic that's  
21 really worthy of a lot of discussion because I'm not sure  
22 we all agree or know what we are -- individually think  
23 bias and prejudice is. For example, you say, well, bias  
24 or prejudice about the issues. Well, very often the  
25 question of bias is "We're going to have a witness who's a

1 police officer. If you've had a bad experience, you're  
2 biased against them." "We're going to have a witness who  
3 is a minister. Do you believe everything ministers say?"  
4 Not the issues in the case, it's the person, and what it  
5 comes down to on the challenge for cause is not their -- I  
6 think the case law even refer to what they initially come  
7 in with, but usually it's, "Okay, I understand you usually  
8 think, for example, police officers are bad because you've  
9 had a bad experience with them, can you admit that people  
10 are different and this particular police officer may not  
11 be bad, may be believable, and just judge his or her  
12 credibility based on what's presented" or conversely with  
13 the minister, but that's just an example.

14 I mean, this, once we figure out exactly  
15 what each of us think it means then we get to the  
16 communication part, but I wouldn't start with words that  
17 we have to fight to explain away simply because that's  
18 what you use in the case law.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Lamont.

20 MR. JEFFERSON: Well, what the statute says  
21 is you're not qualified to serve on a particular jury if  
22 you have a bias or prejudice in favor of or against a  
23 party in the case, and so the idea is not to eliminate  
24 everybody who has biases or prejudices. It's you're not  
25 qualified if you have a bias or prejudice in favor or

1 against a party, but the other thing that I point out is  
2 we're talking about instructions. Like Alex said, they're  
3 going to be read to the jury in advance of a jury  
4 selection. I mean, this is before we pick the jury, and  
5 the idea, the whole idea behind jury selection, is to  
6 tease out those people who have something in their  
7 background that you don't like that's going to be harmful  
8 to your case, and lawyers are going to do that.

9 I mean, so I think it's helpful to have a  
10 clear explanation read to the jury, but that's not going  
11 to be the whole ballgame by any means. I mean, the way  
12 we're going to find -- make our strikes is by getting  
13 responses from folks that we don't like, and so all this  
14 instruction is doing is loosening up the panel so that  
15 they feel free to respond to the questions that we ask.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Frank, then Jim.

17 MR. GILSTRAP: I want to go back to kind of  
18 Sarah's point, and I want to approach it a little bit  
19 differently, and she raises the question of what are we  
20 doing here and what's our approach. I mean, we're not  
21 writing on a clean slate. We're writing on -- lawyers  
22 have been using these instructions for a long time, and  
23 they know what they mean. The question is, do the jurors  
24 know what they mean?

25 Well, if we've got empirical evidence that

1 the jurors don't understand bias or prejudice then let's  
2 examine that. If we've got empirical evidence that says  
3 the jurors don't understand unanimous, great, let's get in  
4 there and change that, but what we've got here is a  
5 complete rewrite of the rule that -- let me just give you  
6 an example. This has been in the rule for years. "Do not  
7 accept from nor give any of these persons any favors,  
8 however slight, such as rides, foods, or refreshment. Do  
9 not discuss anything about this case or even mention it to  
10 anyone whomsoever, including your wife or husband."

11 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Shakespeare.

12 MR. GILSTRAP: Well, let me just say this.  
13 You know, that may not be how they talk on Hannah Montana,  
14 but that is -- people understand that. That's not  
15 unclear. Why are we changing it? What you're going to do  
16 is we're going to do just like we did on the voir dire.  
17 We're going to do a complete rewrite of the rule, it's  
18 going to go up to the Court, it's going to be sent out  
19 maybe to the Bar. They're all going to be suspicious,  
20 "Look, there's some kind of hidden agenda here." You  
21 know, and if you're going to change it, change the stuff  
22 that you need to change, change it a little bit at a time,  
23 and make it work. Don't give us a complete plain language  
24 rewrite, we don't know what it is, and say, "Now we're  
25 going to talk about what does bias mean." We'll talk

1 about what bias means forever.

2 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: I don't think  
3 people know what "whomsoever" means.

4 MR. GILSTRAP: Well, say "whosoever." You  
5 know, change that. You know, why do we have to do away  
6 with that sentence that's been there for years?

7 MR. MUNZINGER: Here, here.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Jim.

9 MR. PERDUE: I guess my question is kind of  
10 for Alex, but to follow up on that, I have the column that  
11 you gave us last time.

12 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Right.

13 MR. PERDUE: And this paragraph that we're  
14 talking about as far as prejudice does not have a  
15 corollary in the prior rule.

16 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: No, that's why I'm  
17 bringing it up. This is new. This is what -- this is  
18 new. This is what the Pattern Jury Charge Oversight  
19 Committee decided that it made sense to have some mention  
20 of bias and prejudice in the early voir dire to give the  
21 jurors some clue as to what the judge means by bias and  
22 prejudice before the lawyers start talking about it.

23 MR. PERDUE: Well, I guess my question and  
24 for the committee and my observation is, is in context  
25 this is the admonitory instructions before a lawyer talks.



1 So this is what a judge is telling the jury before you  
2 start, and how -- how are you inserting even the issue --  
3 we don't do that now. All that they are told is to answer  
4 the questions truthfully, you know, do not conceal  
5 information, we're trying to select fair and impartial  
6 jurors.

7                   Now what the committee is offering is an  
8 effort to get the court involved in precommitment, which  
9 is always the concern I think from both sides, is you  
10 don't have the Court in the role of precommitting or  
11 preventing potential jurors from answering honestly or  
12 completely because they don't like the terminology used.  
13 Judge Yelenosky is talking about whether lawyers even use  
14 bias or prejudice. I try to avoid the terminology because  
15 I don't think it gets them talking with you. But so I'm  
16 confused as to how or what the impetus is for this  
17 paragraph to be added in here at this stage of the  
18 proceeding other than to get the panel to precommit that  
19 they're not -- they're not going to offer themselves up  
20 for cause challenges.

21                   PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: I think the reason this  
22 is here is Justice Peeples, as I recall -- this is just  
23 based on my recollection. This has been going on so long  
24 that I can't remember everything exactly correctly, but I  
25 believe Justice Peeples felt that -- and others agreed,

1 that after Cortez that this has become especially  
2 important, that there are some jurors who think that they  
3 are not qualified to be on a jury because they have some  
4 bias or prejudice as they think of as a bias or prejudice  
5 when it may not be to the extent that it would prejudice --  
6 it's something that causes them to prejudge the case.

7           So this introducing to them the idea that  
8 you may -- like we've been talking about, you may have  
9 certain biases, but if you can still listen to the  
10 evidence and not prejudge the case and decide the case  
11 based on that evidence then you're still a qualified  
12 juror.

13           MR. PERDUE: But I guess the question is how  
14 can you instruct them on a legal standard for which nobody  
15 in here can truly verbalize anyway?

16           PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Well, I think we've all  
17 verbalized prejudice.

18           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Lisa.

19           MS. HOBBS: If I could just add to what you  
20 said, Alex, about why I think this was put in here, I  
21 think when you're -- you know, just your common average  
22 person and people start asking you questions like "How do  
23 you feel about police officers, how do you feel about your  
24 minister," they get a little bit like "Why are you asking  
25 me about a police officer and my minister? Are you trying

1 to attack me?" I mean, you know, they may not really  
2 understand why they are going to be asked all these  
3 questions, and the idea is to tell them up-front, "We may  
4 be asking you some questions. What we're trying to decide  
5 is, you know, do you have any bias or as we think of that  
6 word" and so I think that was part of the reason --

7 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Right.

8 MS. HOBBS: -- why it was pulled up front,  
9 too.

10 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Yeah, that's right.  
11 Because jurors do wonder -- again, it's part of the, you  
12 know, transparency of the process, why are we delving into  
13 your personal business --

14 MS. HOBBS: Right.

15 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: -- in this trial.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Harvey and then Justice  
17 Jennings.

18 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: Well, I think where  
19 this is coming from, again, is paragraph (4). If you have  
20 your rule book and you look at (4) it just says, "The  
21 parties through their attorneys have the right to direct  
22 questions to each of you concerning your qualifications,  
23 background, experiences, and attitudes." That is not in  
24 here right now. "In questioning you they are not meddling  
25 into your own personal affairs but are trying to select

1 fair and impartial jurors who are free from any bias or  
2 prejudice in this case." And those tend to be the words  
3 the lawyers use. Some use "bias," some use "prejudice," a  
4 lot use "fair," some use "impartial," not too many because  
5 it's a difficult word for jurors, but I think that's where  
6 this came from.

7 MS. HOBBS: Uh-huh.

8 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: The step that's  
9 further is defining "bias" and "prejudice." That's not in  
10 the existing 226a, but all of (4), the first paragraph, I  
11 think need to be here to give some context, and I agree  
12 it's a good idea to get it up front because the jury is  
13 wondering, "Why are they asking me the questions?"

14 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: So do you take more of  
15 No. (4) -- this is like I was saying before that we don't  
16 necessarily take what we're doing --

17 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: Right.

18 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: So take it from No. (4)  
19 and then --

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Jennings, I  
21 skipped Bill, so I'll let him go next and then you.

22 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, I think that  
23 talking about it might make more sense now in terms of  
24 definitions, given the fact that the cases have really  
25 changed what can be done on voir dire. People are

1 following -- actually following those cases. I mean, to a  
2 large degree, as I read them, they say that your primary,  
3 if not sole reason, for doing voir dire is to uncover some  
4 kind of external bias or prejudice, not just for doing --  
5 not for doing anything, not for just getting any  
6 information that might to you be useful in deciding  
7 whether to challenge somebody with a peremptory challenge.

8           So if the lawyers are involved in conducting  
9 voir dire around that primary notion and are controlled by  
10 it, if the cases are followed, then maybe it's necessary  
11 to have this information right up front to explain exactly  
12 what it is that this process is about. In other words,  
13 you have to think about what is going to come next because  
14 that is really what it's about, you know, the jury  
15 selection phase of the case and what can be done there and  
16 what needs to be done and what shouldn't be done.

17           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Jennings.

18           HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Well, I think the  
19 paragraph has a very good purpose, and, you know, we've  
20 seen this case litigated to the Supreme Court where the --  
21 on a number of occasions where the problem arises in voir  
22 dire when you get down to, well, the lawyers know what  
23 they think bias and prejudice means, the judge has his or  
24 her conception of what bias or prejudice means, and it  
25 needs to be communicated to a juror what that means; and

1 along with the lines of disqualification, which we heard  
2 about earlier, you know, you can't be biased to the extent  
3 that, you know, one side is going to have an unfair  
4 advantage; and I haven't heard a better way of saying  
5 that, but I think that's the language that any grade  
6 school -- person with a grade school education would  
7 understand.

8                   They would understand I'm not supposed to  
9 give one side an unfair advantage over the other side and  
10 I'm not supposed to make up my mind about this case until  
11 I've heard the evidence, and that's why I like the idea of  
12 telling the jurors, "Here's what we mean when we use these  
13 words and when we're talking to you," and this is, again,  
14 a preliminary instruction try to give the jury an  
15 understanding of what's going on here so that you avoid  
16 this confusion later when people are trying to  
17 rehabilitate a jury and so forth, to give them an  
18 understanding of what these words mean, unfair advantage  
19 and you made up your mind about the case before you heard  
20 the evidence.

21                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Carlos and then Justice  
22 Bland. And then Richard Munzinger.

23                   MR. LOPEZ: Mine is just a semantic issue.  
24 I would take the word "unfair" out. I mean, an advantage  
25 under these circumstances is considered unfair and

1 improper. If it gives them an advantage, it gives them an  
2 advantage. "Unfair" is another word to argue about. I  
3 don't think the jury is going to argue about it. I think  
4 it's more of a legal issue, but you know --

5 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Of course, the  
6 nature of prejudice and bias is that you don't think it's  
7 an unfair advantage.

8 MR. LOPEZ: Well, that's my point, so take  
9 the subjective part out and just call it an advantage.

10 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, I don't  
11 even think it's an advantage. I think it's the way things  
12 are.

13 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: It's got to rise  
14 to a level of disqualification. As we've all  
15 acknowledged, people can have certain biases, but the bias  
16 to be disqualifying has to rise to a certain level, and  
17 again, you're trying to make this plain language to where  
18 a person with a grade school education can understand it,  
19 and I think everybody understands the concept of being  
20 unfair to a point where a party has an advantage over  
21 another party, and I think that's kind of along the lines  
22 of what the statutes say about disqualification.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Jane.

24 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: When Harvey reread  
25 that paragraph (4), it has "fair," and I wouldn't do

1 "unfair advantage," because advantage to me -- I would do  
2 the opposite of what you would do. I would take out  
3 "advantage," and I would take out "un-" and just talk  
4 about "fair," because any three-year-old knows how to say,  
5 "That's not fair" or "That's fair." I mean, everybody  
6 uses the word "fair," so maybe if we --

7 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Yeah, but then --

8 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Use "fair," can you  
9 be fair, which is a one of our words used, too, in sort of  
10 describing this concept. We would be communicating to  
11 jurors better what we mean.

12 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: But that's when  
13 you get to the point where you have all this problem with  
14 rehabilitation about what is fair, and everybody says,  
15 "Well, of course I can be fair."

16 MR. LOPEZ: Especially if the judge orders  
17 me to.

18 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Yeah.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard Munzinger.

20 MR. MUNZINGER: I would like to ask a  
21 question of the professors or others who are here along  
22 the lines of Frank's comments. Have there been empirical  
23 studies that say Texas juries don't understand what we've  
24 been telling them for 25 or 30 years?

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.



1 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: Thank you. We  
2 disrespect them so much. Thank you. You're exactly  
3 right.

4 MR. MUNZINGER: No, I'm asking the question  
5 because --

6 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: No, there has not  
7 been an empirical study.

8 MR. MUNZINGER: I'm on a pattern jury charge  
9 committee and have been on two or three of them over the  
10 years, and I was told this came down from some committee  
11 of the pattern jury charge group, which is fine, but I'm  
12 like Frank. Here I am getting ready debating about  
13 whether I'm going to use the word "bias" because it's been  
14 used in Texas jury charges since I held a law license, and  
15 I would like to know if there is someone who has really  
16 done a study that says Texas jurors don't know what this  
17 means when led through a valid voir dire by a good lawyer.  
18 I don't understand why we're doing it. If there is -- I  
19 would love to hear somebody say there has been an  
20 empirical study that our juries are too dadgum dumb to  
21 know what we're talking about.

22 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, we have  
23 a study. It was provided to us, right?

24 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Right.

25 MR. MUNZINGER: I haven't seen it.

1 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, It was  
2 provided in the materials for today. I can't say I read  
3 it cover to cover, but it had pretty alarming statistics  
4 that they don't understand "unanimous," a good percentage  
5 don't understand "unanimous," a good percentage do not  
6 think that preponderance of the evidence is 80 percent.  
7 Look at the study. It's there.

8 MR. MUNZINGER: Then change those words.

9 MR. SUSMAN: Does it say anything on "bias"?

10 MR. PERDUE: I guess that's the finer point  
11 I was trying -- paragraph (4) of the PJC that we have now  
12 is an effort to let them know what the process is. The  
13 parties through their attorneys have the right to direct  
14 questions and why they're doing it. This now is an effort  
15 to define the legal standard. It is a completely  
16 different purpose, and it is trying to achieve a different  
17 objective as opposed to let them understand why you're  
18 there asking them questions, and I don't know --

19 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: I think the purpose,  
20 like I said, in some iteration of this something got left  
21 out. It was always intended to say the purpose, you know,  
22 what we're doing is the lawyer is going to be asking you  
23 questions to find out if you're biased or prejudiced, this  
24 is what we mean when we're talking about bias or  
25 prejudice. Somehow this, the concept of No. (4), got left

1 out, and I've got to go through multiple drafts to find  
2 it, or it may be easier just to rewrite it.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Bland.

4 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: As a trial judge when  
5 I would read these instructions I always liked paragraph  
6 (4). I thought of all the stuff that we read that was the  
7 only paragraph that actually told them what we were about  
8 to do, so -- and a lot of people, you know, just want to  
9 have some guidance about what the next step is, and so and  
10 I liked it sort of at the end like it was. I think the  
11 language is a little bit old-fashioned, but, you know, if  
12 we're -- I'd be curious to know why that was just taken  
13 out, and it has that -- it has the prejudice and the judge,  
14 and then there must have been some thinking about moving  
15 it up more to the beginning, which, you know, might be  
16 okay, but it just, yeah, it seems like we're reinventing  
17 the wheel when maybe we should start with what we have.

18 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Paragraph No. (4)  
19 from the old rule ought to be under these instructions the  
20 first paragraph mentioned. "These are the instructions,  
21 one, the parties through their attorneys have the right  
22 to" --

23 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: I think that --

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Sarah.

25 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Listen to the way Jane

1 said it. I think most everybody would understand what she  
2 just said. "Let me tell you what we're getting ready to  
3 do. The lawyers are going to ask you some questions to  
4 find out if they think you can be fair to their clients if  
5 you sit as a juror." People understand that, but that's  
6 not -- the problem is that it's screenwriters who write  
7 dialogue in a way that people actually talk. We write as  
8 though we're writing a brief, and there's a difference  
9 between the way people read words and the way they hear  
10 words, and I -- you know, I think just let's tell Jane to  
11 tell the jury what she wants to tell them and we'll record  
12 it and then we'll transcribe it, and I think we would be a  
13 lot further down the road.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I think we ought to get  
15 the guys from Boston Legal.

16 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Denny Crane?

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Harvey.

18 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: Reading it is part  
19 of the problem. Whenever you read something to somebody  
20 and you're literally using a script it makes it hard to  
21 understand; therefore, I would always paraphrase after I  
22 read, but I felt like I had to read it because the rule  
23 said you have to read it. So I would like the judge to  
24 have a little more freedom, but I don't know if people all  
25 agree with that or want that statewide. So you can

1 paraphrase, at least as an explanation, because I do think  
2 you're right, you can say it a lot simpler.

3 MR. MEADOWS: Well, Harvey, if you did it,  
4 don't you have the freedom to do it?

5 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: Well, no one ever  
6 challenged me, so I thought I did.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: "Your Honor, you're not  
8 reading from the script."

9 MR. PERDUE: I have had a judge not  
10 paraphrase something to that effect.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Lisa.

12 MS. HOBBS: I was just going to note that in  
13 the study when the jurors were responding to whether --  
14 when we were going through the study or they were going  
15 through the study you would ask them to answer a question,  
16 and the results of the study determined whether or not  
17 they answered the question correctly or not. So the  
18 question was "To be free from bias and prejudice means you  
19 have not prejudged the case before hearing the evidence."

20 Well, under the old rule -- under the old  
21 pattern jury charge 92 percent got that right, and under  
22 the new version 98 percent got it right. So it seems like  
23 jurors do understand what "free from bias and prejudice"  
24 do, whether it's written the old way or the new way.

25 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: But, Lisa, that

1 depends on there being synchronicity in what the  
2 questioner means by bias and prejudice --

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Can we put that word in?

4 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: -- and what the  
5 answerer means by bias and prejudice, and this is -- it's  
6 all -- it's all about communicating. They didn't -- 98  
7 percent said they understood, but you don't know what they  
8 believed bias and prejudice to mean. If they meant I've  
9 already decided I'm going to vote for the lady with the  
10 red hair, if they think that's what that means, so what  
11 that 98 percent versus 92 percent said "yes."

12 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Good question.

13 MS. HOBBS: Well, this --

14 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: That question was  
15 designed to get a high response rate, not to communicate  
16 and to get a real answer from the prospective jurors, in  
17 my view.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All this synchronicity is  
19 going to my head.

20 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: That's a good word.  
21 Don't make fun of "synchronicity."

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Why don't we eat on that?

23 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: I think it would be  
24 helpful to know if -- for me to go back with is --

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Hang on, hang on. What

1 are you saying, Alex?

2 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Should we try to move  
3 forward in taking these thoughts about further definitions  
4 of bias or prejudice or should we leave any more talk of  
5 bias and prejudice out? I mean, for us that is an issue.  
6 We made the decision to add to the current instructions  
7 further definition of bias and prejudice, and either we  
8 should proceed with trying to do a better job of that or  
9 we should take it out.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Harvey.

11 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: I think we should  
12 leave it as it is and not put those words in. I think the  
13 jurors seem to get it from this. I think the lawyers do a  
14 pretty good job of explaining it, and I think if we define  
15 it now we're going to get into a lot of debate about what  
16 the definition is, and those are definitions that may  
17 evolve over time as the Court hears more cases on voir  
18 dire, which historically there aren't that many cases on  
19 voir dire and what these words mean, and the Court's heard  
20 two in the last year, and I think they have another one  
21 pending, so I think we should --

22 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: The old rule does  
23 contain the words "bias" and "prejudice."

24 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: No, I wasn't saying  
25 we shouldn't have those words. I was saying I don't think

1 we should define them. I think we should do something  
2 similar to paragraph (4) as it currently exists.

3 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: And that's my question,  
4 is whether we should work further to try to further define  
5 or just leave it alone.

6 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: And I like the way  
7 it is, personally.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Let's break for  
9 lunch.

10 (Recess from 12:33 p.m. to 1:31 p.m.)

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right. Alex, do you  
12 want to introduce Mr. Scheiss or do you want me to, or why  
13 don't you?

14 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: I'm sorry. The  
15 Honorable Kent Sullivan was talking to me. This is Wayne  
16 Scheiss, who helped us with the plain language version,  
17 and he's here to be a resource. He also happened to have  
18 a memory stick with him that shows that we did have  
19 another paragraph that is No. (4) that we were talking  
20 about a little bit ago. The plain language version of  
21 paragraph (4) says, "The parties have the right to have  
22 their lawyers ask you questions about your background,  
23 experiences, and attitudes. They are not trying to meddle  
24 in your affairs. They are just being thorough and trying  
25 to choose fair jurors who do not have any bias or



1 prejudice about this case."

2                   Then it starts "Jurors sometimes ask what it  
3 means when I say we want jurors who do not have any bias  
4 or prejudice."

5                   HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: Mr. Chairman, let  
6 the record show that Professor Albright has had a Rose  
7 Mary Woods moment.

8                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I wonder if she would  
9 demonstrate that for us. See if you can keep your foot on  
10 the pedal. See, Jody is saying, "What are they talking  
11 about?"

12                   MR. HUGHES: I learned that last time.

13                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: "I wasn't even born when  
14 that happened."

15                   MR. WADE: Professor Dorsaneo will explain  
16 it.

17                   PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: It was a modern Rose  
18 Mary Woods moment because it was a mouse issue instead of  
19 a pedal issue.

20                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Very good.

21                   PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: So what I would like to  
22 do is maybe in view of all the discussion and the  
23 accidental omission of that paragraph is redraft this --  
24 this part of the charge and bring it back and move on to  
25 something else.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That would be great.

2 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: So the next issue is --  
3 the next issue is the contempt instruction of 226a that's  
4 in Roman I and Roman III. And it is -- here it is. The  
5 paragraph that we were talking about is two paragraphs  
6 below that, right above the sentence that says, "These are  
7 the instructions" and starts listing them one, two, and  
8 three.

9 MR. HAMILTON: Can you give the page number?

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: What was the page number,  
11 Alex?

12 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: It's on page two. You  
13 see where there are instructions one and two at the bottom  
14 of the page? Look above, the paragraph above, "These are  
15 the instructions."

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay.

17 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: "Every juror must obey  
18 the instructions that I am about to give you. If you do  
19 not follow these instructions, I may have to order a new  
20 trial and start this process over again. That will be a  
21 waste of time and money. It is also possible that you may  
22 be held in contempt or punished in some other way, so  
23 please listen carefully to these instructions."

24 This is new. Previously we have just  
25 instructed jurors that it's a waste of time and money and

1 we may have to try the case over again. There were judges  
2 on the pattern jury charge committee that felt like we  
3 needed to tell jurors that their failure to follow  
4 instructions could have some impact on them and not just  
5 upon the parties in the court, and they can be held in  
6 contempt, they can be punished, so they wanted to tell the  
7 jurors about that. So for you-all to discuss whether you  
8 think it's a good idea or bad idea.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Any comments about this?

10 Yeah, Bill.

11 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: And we do not define  
12 "contempt."

13 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Other than the obvious  
14 reason, why would they want such a thing in here, just,  
15 you know --

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Other than the obvious  
17 reason.

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yeah.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: What's the hidden agenda  
20 on this?

21 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Aren't jurors  
22 frightened enough? Aren't they frightened enough without  
23 telling them this at the beginning that they can be, you  
24 know, put in jail if they don't behave themselves? I  
25 don't think this is necessary, and I think it sets a bad

1 tone for this experience.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Yeah, Lonny.

3 PROFESSOR HOFFMAN: We could maybe describe  
4 in greater detail what the punishments would involve.

5 PROFESSOR DORSANELO: Yeah. Order boarding.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I've defined "bias" and  
7 "prejudice" for you. Now let me define "contempt."

8 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: All of the --

9 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Not to exceed five  
10 years. Sorry.

11 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: All of the trial judges  
12 on the previous committee felt that they were not able to  
13 get the jurors to do what they were telling them to and  
14 they needed an additional stick, so maybe we need to hear  
15 from trial judges.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Judge Yelenosky, a  
17 trial judge, by the way.

18 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: What's that?

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I said you were a trial  
20 judge.

21 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Yeah, by the  
22 way. Well, I'd like the discretion. I wouldn't want to  
23 have to do that. I don't -- I think at least in my  
24 experience they do try, and perhaps if I thought I had a  
25 jury that wasn't trying I might need to do that, but I do

1 think it sets a particular tone that may not be necessary,  
2 and I'd like to have the choice.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Patterson.

4 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: I speak from a  
5 position of authority because I've been a juror, and I  
6 think that judges speak to the highest and best in jurors  
7 and that you don't need something like this, and I agree  
8 with Professor Dorsaneo that it sets a bad tone. Jurors  
9 really strive and they listen and they try to do the right  
10 thing and they try to figure it out, and I think trial  
11 judges probably, right, Judge Yelenosky, see that effort?  
12 I mean, most everybody who serves on a jury is impressed  
13 that the effort that is put out is above and beyond the  
14 individual effort and that was --

15 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Except, as  
16 Chip said, those young kids, you know. Yeah, I mean,  
17 there is an occasional juror who is a problem, but that's  
18 partly why you have 12 of them.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

20 MR. FULLER: Well, and --

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Hayes.

22 MR. FULLER: In those instances when you do  
23 get one of those problem jurors when I've been on the  
24 panel and witnessed them in the courtroom the judges  
25 usually have a pretty good way of communicating them

1 up-front of the seriousness of the process, and I don't  
2 think there is any doubt in their minds that they could  
3 get punished if they don't straighten up. I think  
4 that's, you know --

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Bland.

6 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: In our old  
7 instructions we talked about it will be jury misconduct,  
8 and I was wondering what was wrong with jury misconduct,  
9 because everybody gets a conduct grade when they're  
10 growing up, so everybody knows what conduct is, and --  
11 what, you didn't get a conduct grade, Justice Gray?

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, isn't that obvious?

13 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: He went to  
14 Montessori or one of those kind of wavy-gravy schools.

15 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: This is always  
16 revelatory.

17 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: I would just say as a  
18 mother to young children I know that it is almost  
19 universal in the schools that every week you must sign a  
20 page that has your child's conduct grade for the week, you  
21 know, on up into middle school, so to me I just think  
22 that's -- I don't think they know what contempt is, so I'm  
23 not really sure they're going to be afraid of it, but I  
24 think misconduct kind of says to them, you know, "This is  
25 something serious that you need to pay attention to."

1 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: I thought I was going  
2 to get away without you putting my name on the record.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Who else? Anybody else  
4 got any comments about this? Yeah, Lonny.

5 PROFESSOR HOFFMAN: I'm in favor of dropping  
6 all of the language. I don't think we ought to have  
7 misconduct. I think we ought to just -- if judges have to  
8 deal with it, they've got the authority to deal with it,  
9 and most of the time they don't have to deal with it, and  
10 when they do they'll set an example as they need to, and  
11 we ought not to have this stuff in here.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Wayne Scheiss.

13 MR. SCHEISS: I need to keep my mouth -- I  
14 don't have a dog in this hunt, but because I don't care  
15 what you do.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Have you ever been a  
17 juror?

18 MR. SCHEISS: Never been a juror.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Did you get a misconduct  
20 grade?

21 MR. SCHEISS: Yes, I did, except we called  
22 it citizenship, and I didn't get high grades in  
23 citizenship. But the judges said -- maybe this sparks  
24 some memories. This is the judges on this other committee  
25 that when I was sitting there listening to them, "We've

1 got people who won't take their cell phones in ther and  
2 then they call people and they're not supposed to be  
3 calling people. They pull up their Blackberry and they  
4 look something up on the internet that they're not  
5 supposed to look up, even though I told them they're not  
6 supposed to do that," and these judges said -- now, the  
7 one I'm thinking of is from El Paso. Maybe that's  
8 different from Austin. "I can't get them to do the little  
9 things like that or not do the little things like that  
10 that they're supposed to do and I wanted a stick."

11           So I, Wayne Scheiss, said, "I may have to  
12 hold you in contempt," and the judges said, "We don't want  
13 to say it that directly. I don't want it to be me who is  
14 holding you in contempt," so you can see what we did. We  
15 switched it to the passive voice. "You may be held in  
16 contempt," and so that's the end of my speech. I have no  
17 dog in the hunt. If you think it's too heavy-handed, take  
18 it out.

19           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. What else?  
20 Anybody else? Yeah.

21           HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, I guess  
22 the only thing I'd add is in taking it out does that mean  
23 that judges may not say that? Because I think I heard  
24 Harvey say earlier, well, he read it verbatim because he  
25 thought he had to read it verbatim, and I would assume



1 that meant some judges think they couldn't add something  
2 like that, and so do we need to address that?

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Harvey was the maverick  
4 who paraphrased.

5 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: Both. I did both.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: But he was true to  
7 spirit.

8 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: I will admit  
9 I've changed "whomsoever" to something else, so I haven't  
10 read it verbatim, but do we need to say that somewhere or  
11 is that --

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, if you took it out  
13 it seems to me that the trial judge would always retain  
14 authority to, you know, be mean to some juror who had  
15 their cell phone on.

16 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Right. The  
17 question is, is it clear that the judge could insert that  
18 routinely as this judge apparently would want to do?

19 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Well, and I need to  
20 tell you-all, Tracy Christopher, who is a member of this  
21 committee, she was a big proponent of this.

22 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: It certainly  
23 seems to be more harsh than the current rules which reads,  
24 you know, "Texas law permits proof of any violation of  
25 rules of proper juror conduct. By this I mean that jurors

1 or others may be called to testify in open court about the  
2 acts of jury misconduct." I mean, the current rule  
3 basically says, "Look, if you commit misconduct your  
4 fellow jurors may tell on you and might have to testify  
5 about it." I don't think it's any -- certainly it's not  
6 any more harsh than that.

7 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Terry, where are you  
8 reading? Is that in --

9 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: 226a, Roman  
10 numeral I.

11 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: First paragraph.

12 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: First paragraph  
13 after the introductory paragraph.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Bland.

15 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Well, you know, Tracy  
16 would never have to hold a juror in contempt because all  
17 she does is lean forward on the bench and put her glasses  
18 down and get her finger and go like this, and it frightens  
19 you to death. So I don't think she would ever have that  
20 issue. You know, I think there's all kinds of things you  
21 have to manage with jurors being late or things like that,  
22 and I mean, obviously if it gets to a real serious offense  
23 then you have to consider contempt, but, you know, I think  
24 it is heavy-handed to put it in the very beginning.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Frank.

1 MR. GILSTRAP: Well, I mean, one of the  
2 purposes is to deter jurors from misconduct, and you know,  
3 does this instruction do that? I mean, as long as we're  
4 looking at jurors' attitudes it would be interesting to me  
5 how seriously some of them take this. I mean, do they all  
6 know that it's real important that they not, you know, buy  
7 the other side a coke or something? I just don't know.  
8 But, you know, I could sure imagine some jurors not  
9 knowing that they're really supposed to do this.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Yeah, Lamont.

11 MR. JEFFERSON: I guess it's mostly a timing  
12 problem for me. I mean, this is a panel that just got  
13 there, just got to the courthouse, and to have this be one  
14 of their very first instructions is just offensive when  
15 they haven't even gotten -- you know, there's not a single  
16 question being asked and they're being warned about  
17 misconduct already. Where it falls now, where it's either  
18 after they're sworn in or just before their deliberations,  
19 it's less offensive. By then you've already had all the  
20 patriotism and the congratulations for all of their civic  
21 duties, but I mean, for it to be the very first thing out  
22 of the box seems a little harsh.

23 MR. GILSTRAP: Maybe you do it there.

24 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: It's also in (3), which  
25 is the --

1                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Yelenosky.

2                   HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, I don't  
3 know who the judges are that wanted this in there, but  
4 they apparently recited experience where jurors were doing  
5 this stuff that they had been told not to do. What did  
6 those judges do? If those judges in those instances  
7 didn't pull those jurors out and talk to them, they should  
8 have; and if it's continued, if those judges didn't  
9 actually proceed with something further then they're  
10 unwilling to do what they're asking us to threaten  
11 up-front. I don't think in general the policy should be  
12 to threaten everyone for the chance that a small number  
13 may do something when if that -- if one of them does  
14 something, they're always going to get a warning before  
15 doing anything anyway, and you can determine one on one if  
16 you have to warn them of contempt.

17                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Yeah, Carlos, then  
18 Steve.

19                   MR. LOPEZ: Short answer is -- short version  
20 is I agree. I mean, if you need this to keep control of  
21 your jurors, you're in big trouble. The Tracy Christopher  
22 routine I think works pretty well. I mean, it's a  
23 question of due notice to them before they really do get  
24 in trouble, from a technical aspect, though. You know,  
25 you want somebody to know -- you want to be able to prove

1 they knew it was wrong before you hold them in contempt  
2 for it. Maybe that's an issue, a legal issue.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Steve.

4 MR. SUSMAN: I mean, I think the things we  
5 are telling the jurors up above are so counterintuitive to  
6 the way normal people operate. Okay. Don't look it up on  
7 e-mail -- on the internet. Don't discuss your views with  
8 somebody else you're spending time with. The more often  
9 you repeat it and the better. I just think you have to  
10 repeat it over and over again, the earlier the better, and  
11 you should put every possible threat, including execution,  
12 in. I don't think it does any harm. I mean, if you deter  
13 one juror from looking something up on the internet, you  
14 have accomplished something. I mean, no one is going to  
15 be --

16 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: You don't have  
17 to run for re-election.

18 MR. SUSMAN: Yeah, but I mean, hopefully --

19 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: It's not that  
20 so much, but why do you want to threaten people who  
21 largely don't need to be threatened, and a lot of what  
22 you're saying is jurors inadvertently will do things they  
23 shouldn't, and what that calls for is an explanation like,  
24 "The most natural thing in the world would be for you to  
25 walk out on this break and talk among one another about

1 what you just heard. That's exactly what you're not  
2 supposed to do."

3 MR. SUSMAN: Well, I mean, threatened? It  
4 seems to me one thing you could certainly tell them is we  
5 may have to do this all over again, and someone is going  
6 to have to spend the time you are, and it's going to cost  
7 the state a lot of money. I mean, that's the biggest  
8 thing, and that's not a personal threat. What's wrong  
9 with that, at least putting that in? Forget about holding  
10 them in contempt.

11 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, that is  
12 in. I don't think that's what we're talking about.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Jennings, then  
14 Justice Gray.

15 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Just two short  
16 points. One, Harvey has mentioned earlier about  
17 paraphrasing and stuff is in the current rule about the  
18 following oral instructions with such modifications as the  
19 circumstances of a particular case require shall be given.  
20 So if we keep that in, trial judges will always have the  
21 ability to modify this and maybe put it in a better  
22 language.

23 Two, I don't really see this as threatening  
24 language, and looking at the old rule and how it's phrased  
25 it occurs to me that there's a certain amount of

1 self-policing in here, and we talked about this during the  
2 break at lunch that jurors will often go back to the jury  
3 room, or at least I've heard, and say, "Well, you know,  
4 the judge told us we can't do this" or "The judge told us  
5 this," and if you tell the jury, "Look, you can't do that  
6 because it's misconduct" or whatever, "We could get in  
7 trouble" or "you could get in trouble" and/or it's going  
8 to result in a new trial that could cost the taxpayers  
9 more money, it gives the jurors the ability to self-police  
10 each other and instruct each other. "Remember when the  
11 judge told us we couldn't do that? Let's not do it.  
12 Let's stop it right now." I think there's a certain  
13 amount of that involved in making this clear.

14           You are trying to communicate to the jury  
15 the importance of what they're doing here today, that if  
16 there is any deviation from the rule that it could result  
17 in the waste of taxpayer money, and there's a certain  
18 amount of education involved here telling the juror who  
19 might consider doing this, you know what, you might get in  
20 serious trouble for doing it. I don't see it as a threat.  
21 I see it as kind of educating them as not only what their  
22 responsibilities are, but what the consequences are if  
23 they don't.

24           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Gray.

25           HONORABLE TOM GRAY: I agree with Steve,

1 because you've got their attention. It's one of the first  
2 things out of the box that, I mean, these jurors need to  
3 be told while they are not tired, they're not bored yet,  
4 they're sort of curious about what's about to happen, and  
5 you're going to tell them that this is important and bad  
6 things can happen if you don't do what I say to do.

7           Following up on the self-policing concept is  
8 something that I think we're missing from the old rule  
9 when it says, "By this I mean that jurors and others may  
10 be called upon to testify in open court." They're being  
11 told right off the bat that if you see one of your fellow  
12 jurors doing something wrong you may actually have to  
13 become involved as a witness of what that juror did, and  
14 in effect, you're empowering them to do the self-policing  
15 that he referred to of tell them to quit, and so I think  
16 both the warning as well as the possibility of subsequent  
17 action by the court is very good policy for the rule.

18           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Bland.

19           HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Well, I like the  
20 old -- I agree with Terry and Tom. I like the old rule  
21 better, because it says, "Look, if you do this it will be  
22 jury misconduct, and you might have to testify," and I  
23 think that would really scare people if we're talking  
24 about trying to scare people, and then if you want to have  
25 the thing in about being punished I guess that's okay, but



1 to me without any explanation about, you know, what might  
2 happen or why, you know, it doesn't seem like it has any  
3 teeth anyway. Also, if -- I don't know why we took out  
4 "taxpayer money," because to me that's very effective in  
5 telling people, "Look, you don't want to waste taxpayer  
6 money." Nobody wants to waste taxpayer money, and so if  
7 we're trying to deter people from violating instructions  
8 that's probably a pretty effective way.

9                   PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: I think you may be  
10 looking at (2) instead.

11                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Kent.

12                   HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Well, it says waste  
13 of -- it says "money," but it doesn't say "taxpayer  
14 money."

15                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Kent.

16                   HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: I wanted to  
17 briefly throw a new angle in on this. I think the one  
18 point of consensus is that this is an important thing to  
19 emphasize and ensure that all potential jurors understand,  
20 because certain of these rules if they violated them,  
21 you're starting over with all the attendant inefficiency  
22 and waste. If we're serious about communication, I think  
23 one thing that objective research would tell us is we  
24 would do it visually as well as the -- you know, the  
25 listening experience.

1           As a practical matter, I think it's worth  
2 noting or reminding everybody the jurors don't have copies  
3 of anything. This is not the court's charge. They don't  
4 have anything in front of them. They're simply listening  
5 to someone who's probably reading something to them, and  
6 we've got a bunch of judges that probably have, you know,  
7 varying qualities of their, you know, voices and reading  
8 skills. So the comprehension can range all over the map.

9           It does occur to me as we try to approach  
10 the notion of modernizing the communication experience  
11 with jurors that you would want something akin to a  
12 PowerPoint, and you'd want to flash it up. That would be  
13 one thing that might lessen the need to talk about people  
14 being punished or whatever in terms of getting their  
15 attention, that that's something that I think it's  
16 disingenuous for us not to at least some point discuss how  
17 outdated our approach is.

18           HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Would the court  
19 reporter have to take that down?

20           HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: What's that?

21           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Yelenosky.

22           HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Judge Chu in  
23 El Paso, I believe, uses a PowerPoint for panel members,  
24 but -- and that may be a good idea, but the jurors who sit  
25 on -- the 12, they do get instructions in writing, and if

1 you're concerned about what's happening with the jury of  
2 12, they're going to get written instructions anyway.

3 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: Oh, no.

4 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: So I just want  
5 to make that point.

6 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: Oh, no, I'm well  
7 aware of that.

8 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: But I don't  
9 disagree that -- you know, I mean, obviously Judge Chu --

10 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: But my point was  
11 that it's not clear, is that this is not a modernized  
12 experience. The fact that some isolated judges may  
13 approach it in a more modern fashion is just that,  
14 isolated.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Lamont.

16 MR. JEFFERSON: Another problem with having  
17 this kind of a warning first, to me, is you want to have  
18 the broadest possible field to choose from, and you're  
19 just -- the effect of having this grave warning up-front  
20 or something that a juror might believe is a grave warning  
21 discourages them from wanting to serve on the jury, and if  
22 there's another way for them to get off, if they need any  
23 other reason to get off, the threat of having to be  
24 punished for some unintentional misconduct is more reason  
25 for that.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Yeah, Justice  
2 Hecht.

3 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Just for  
4 information, has anybody ever heard of a juror being held  
5 in contempt for something like this? I mean --

6 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Not formally.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: A lot of them are from El  
8 Paso apparently --

9 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: I think maybe one  
10 was held --

11 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Didn't it count that  
12 if they're late --

13 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: -- in contempt for  
14 not showing up.

15 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: -- thereafter they  
16 show up the next morning an hour before all the rest of  
17 the jurors come, but there's no hearing or anything, but  
18 several judges say, "You've been late. You've been late  
19 two days in a row, so for the next -- for the rest of this  
20 trial you need to be here an hour and a half early" kind  
21 of thing.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Lonny.

23 PROFESSOR HOFFMAN: Yeah, so I mean, just to  
24 follow up on that point, right, so it's an empty threat  
25 almost always. Right? Even in the very few cases where

1 it would be relevant it scares the heck out of all those  
2 jurors who want to do the right thing but actually are  
3 afraid that they may be violating the rule. It probably  
4 frustrates the vast majority who -- let's not forget, we  
5 have a -- in the beginning of this deal, right, so I mean,  
6 on the jury task force that I was on, we looked at -- good  
7 close look at how we treat people getting them into the  
8 courthouse. Oh, my God. So we've already threatened them  
9 with fines and imprisonment for not showing up, and we  
10 still have incredibly low response rates, right?

11           So don't forget we've got a pretty  
12 self-selecting group of people who actually show up in our  
13 courtrooms. These are people who apparently either were  
14 afraid enough of the fact that they were going to be  
15 punished -- which we never actually ever do either, by the  
16 way -- to show up or just had the good sense or civic duty  
17 to show up and did. And so now for this select group of  
18 people who are doing their duty, we're going to tell them  
19 we're going to throw you in jail or hang you by your  
20 thumbs or something, we're not going to tell you what, if  
21 you don't follow these rules. We should tell them what to  
22 do. We should tell them not what to do. You know, tell  
23 them to don't do other things, but we should not punish.  
24 We should not even talk about punishing unless we have to,  
25 and when we have to, we ought to do it.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Munzinger, you still want  
2 to say something?

3 MR. MUNZINGER: No. You just asked if I  
4 knew of a judge who held a juror in contempt, and I did.

5 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: That's like  
6 asking an expert "Do you have an opinion?"

7 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Do you want to  
8 elaborate on that?

9 MR. MUNZINGER: He just refused to wear a  
10 suit, and the judge said, "You've got to wear a suit."  
11 This was a long time ago, and he said, "I'm going to wear  
12 a suit when they bury me. I wore when I got married, and  
13 I'm not going to wear a suit," and he said, "You're going  
14 to jail," and he did.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So they gave him his own  
16 little suit. Yeah, Skip.

17 MR. WATSON: I mean, your friend Mary Lou  
18 Robinson put one on trial once. The allegations were that  
19 she was making eyes with the criminal defendant and was  
20 caught making out with him in the parking lot and that  
21 was --

22 MR. SUSMAN: What's wrong with that?

23 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: That's not one  
24 of the listed things.

25 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: So the lawyer was

1 asleep and the Court of Criminal Appeals had closed.

2 MR. WATSON: And, you know, but the defense  
3 was that the instructions didn't cover that.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: This is obviously a West  
5 Texas issue. Harvey.

6 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: Two points, one for  
7 this paragraph, I want to go back to Steve's suggestion  
8 that the first three sentences it seems like don't really  
9 cause much of a, quote, threat to somebody. They're  
10 pretty -- they're just explanations, if you do it wrong we  
11 may have to try the case again. I don't think anybody  
12 would consider that to be a threat, so Steve's suggestion  
13 that if we're going to drop anything we drop the last  
14 sentence I think has some merit to it.

15 Secondly, you know, the way it was worded  
16 historically for, you know, dozens of years now, I'd never  
17 heard any juror say anything to me when I was a judge  
18 indicating they felt threatened by an explanation that  
19 there's rules of conduct that we expect you to follow. I  
20 don't think that's offensive. I think the word  
21 "contempt," though, is too strong and the word  
22 "punishment" is a little strong, so I'd stay away from  
23 there, but I think going back to Jane's idea that  
24 everybody understands there's rules, you've got conduct  
25 codes you've got to follow, that's not offensive to a

1 juror.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Everybody that  
3 thinks we ought to leave "contempt" and "punishment" in  
4 the plain language instruction raise your hand.

5 Everybody that thinks that it should not be  
6 there raise your hand.

7 Okay, 7 think it ought to be in, 22 think it  
8 should not be in, the Chair not voting, so there you have  
9 it. There's an expression of feeling. Judge Yelenosky.

10 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, one  
11 thing, this probably goes to the other language. I'm not  
12 sure that jurors understand the distinction between jury  
13 misconduct and just doing what juries do all the time,  
14 which is misunderstand instructions, you know, that kind  
15 of thing, and that gets compounded after the trial when  
16 jurors -- when attorneys want to ask them, "Well, how did  
17 you decide this and what did you think this meant?"

18 Sometimes they think it's jury misconduct  
19 that they got a definition wrong or something like that,  
20 so if we are going to put it in stronger language or  
21 whether -- or perhaps there is some way of making it  
22 clearer to them that we're talking about these specific  
23 instructions, and maybe it's clear enough and can't be  
24 made any clearer.

25 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Well, we will work on



1 it again.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay.

3 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: With "contempt" out.  
4 Okay. Next part of it is in 22 -- well, I guess what we  
5 need to talk about also then is do we want to leave  
6 "contempt" in Roman (III), which would be instructions  
7 that you give the jury right before they -- you know, when  
8 you give them the charge. Because there is an --

9 MR. HAMILTON: Page seven.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Page six and seven?

11 MR. HAMILTON: Page seven.

12 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Page six and seven are  
13 the written instructions before the charge, and on page  
14 seven at the very end it says, "As I have said before, if  
15 you do not follow these instructions I may have to order a  
16 new trial and start this process over again. That would  
17 be a waste of time and money. It's also possible that you  
18 may be held in contempt or punished in another way. If a  
19 juror breaks any of these rules, tell that person to stop  
20 and report it to me immediately."

21 So I think I, for example, voted on the oral  
22 instructions, and I think it's different here in these  
23 written instructions, and I think there were some people  
24 that expressed differing opinions about whether to talk  
25 about contempt in these instructions as opposed to when

1 they first walk in in the oral instructions, which we  
2 voted on before, so if we could have another vote on  
3 these, I'd appreciate it.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I'm sorry, Alex. What do  
5 you think we should vote on?

6 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: I need another vote as  
7 to whether to leave "contempt" in or take it out on these  
8 instructions that are Roman numeral (III), which are part  
9 of the charge.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Which is before  
11 answering the questions and reaching a verdict.

12 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Right. They are  
13 written instructions that are included in the charge.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Anybody want to  
15 talk about that?

16 MR. JEFFERSON: Is it already in -- is that  
17 a change?

18 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: It is a change. Yeah.  
19 What the pattern jury charge committee did is they wanted  
20 it in both places, and there was some differing opinions  
21 here as I heard expressed about whether to leave it in the  
22 second one.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Anybody want to  
24 talk about that? Okay. Everybody that thinks -- well,  
25 where exactly is it, Alex?

1                   PROFESSOR DORSANEO: The end of the  
2 admonitory instructions.

3                   PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Page seven.

4                   MR. MUNZINGER: Page seven, next to last  
5 line.

6                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: "As I have said before,  
7 if you do not follow these instructions I may have to  
8 order a new trial and start this process over again. That  
9 would be a waste of time and money. It is also possible  
10 that you may be held in contempt or punished in some other  
11 way," like sending you to El Paso -- sorry, that last part  
12 about El Paso. "If a juror breaks any of these rules,  
13 tell the person to stop and report it to me immediately."

14                   So everybody who thinks it's okay to have  
15 that in this rule, which is going to be a general  
16 instruction to the jury before answering questions and  
17 reaching a verdict, raise your hand.

18                   MR. SUSMAN: All the way at the end of the  
19 trial, right?

20                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

21                   Everybody that thinks it should not be  
22 there.

23                   All right. People in favor of that being  
24 there had 16 votes and the opposed were 6, the Chair not  
25 voting, so that will be in there. Yeah, Richard.

1 MR. MUNZINGER: May I ask a question? What  
2 was wrong with the phrase or the words "jury misconduct"?  
3 Why was that considered too complicated for a juror to  
4 understand? It has a certain amount of -- it has an  
5 arresting quality if you're a juror. I couldn't --  
6 there's something about my conduct that's important. I  
7 don't understand why you take the words "jury misconduct"  
8 out of a charge that's telling a jury to obey the rules.  
9 It doesn't make sense to me.

10 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Well, I think it's  
11 because jury misconduct has a specific meaning that's used  
12 in the motion for new trial, and --

13 MR. MUNZINGER: I know that, but I'm  
14 speaking about its effect on a juror. I don't know why  
15 you would take that out.

16 MR. SCHEISS: Well, if you want to know why  
17 we took it out you have to ask me because I'm probably the  
18 one who took it out, and I can't recall specifically why I  
19 took it out. I will disagree with you that it's  
20 understandable. I don't think most people know what it  
21 means when you say "jury misconduct."

22 MR. MUNZINGER: Well, you have a sentence  
23 that says, "As I've said before, if you don't follow this,  
24 it will be jury misconduct."

25 MR. SCHEISS: Right.

1 MR. MUNZINGER: "And I may have to order a  
2 new trial and start this process over again." Those two  
3 words, "jury misconduct," at least in my opinion make  
4 people think, "Gee, there's value to what I do and don't  
5 do. There's value and effect if I obey or disobey." I  
6 don't understand why it was taken out.

7 Again, sometime I hope we get a chance to  
8 vote on the question of whether we're going to rewrite the  
9 whole thing or just go after the words that were  
10 determined to be too complicated for American juries to  
11 understand.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Steve.

13 MR. SUSMAN: No, but I agree with the idea  
14 that it doesn't have much sense, just the word  
15 "misconduct" standing alone, because most people think  
16 that the things you aren't allowed to do are perfectly  
17 normal to do. I mean, you do it if you're in a class, you  
18 do it in any learning experience, but here the rules are  
19 different. They're turned on their head. So I think it's  
20 important to say "if you don't follow these rules."

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Carl.

22 MR. HAMILTON: The way it's worded, that's  
23 what jury misconduct is. Failure to follow the  
24 instructions is jury misconduct, so why do we need a  
25 definition of it?

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Bill.

2 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I don't mind having the  
3 sentence that we just voted in at the end of the charge,  
4 but I do think the jury misconduct issue is -- if you  
5 don't know what jury misconduct is, if you've just been  
6 told this is jury misconduct, I don't know what anybody  
7 can do with you. I mean, I like the way we do it now.

8 MR. MUNZINGER: I do, too.

9 MR. HAMILTON: I do, too.

10 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Can we have a  
11 vote on maybe keeping some of the same language in and  
12 incorporating some of this language from the old rule into  
13 the new rule?

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Sure, we could. Judge  
15 Benton.

16 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: Just to parrot what  
17 Richard said earlier before lunch, where's the empirical  
18 study that says we need to change up any of this? That  
19 Bar survey in my mind doesn't constitute an empirical  
20 study.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And because?

22 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: I'm on the record.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Because you're on the  
24 record?

25 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: And just because

1 we're on the record, it just doesn't.

2           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: There you go. Well, I  
3 will say about the study that is part of the materials,  
4 there was a relatively, I think -- Jody, correct me if I'm  
5 wrong -- I think there was a relatively small universe of  
6 people that were surveyed, 24, 36, or was it more than  
7 that?

8           HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: I thought it  
9 was 50.

10          MR. HUGHES: Yeah.

11          CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: 50 people? So I don't  
12 know what statisticians would say about whether that's  
13 statistically significant or not, but the guy who  
14 conducted the survey is a very experienced jury consultant  
15 and deals with jurors all the time and I think was trying  
16 to inject in addition his own expert experience in it, so  
17 I guess you take the study for what it's worth.

18          MR. GILSTRAP: Yeah. Chip?

19          CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Frank.

20          MR. GILSTRAP: I mean, I'm not competent to  
21 judge the study and I'm willing to accept it. Did they --  
22 but I think the point is valid. I don't know that the  
23 study asked them if they understood jury misconduct.  
24 Maybe it did, but if it didn't, then, you know, what's the  
25 purpose of taking it out? You see what I'm saying? I

1 mean, generally that conveys something to a juror that,  
2 you know, there is something you do that rises to the  
3 level of, if not a crime, an offense or something that's  
4 wrong. It sounds bad.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Yeah. Carlos.

6 MR. LOPEZ: Well, and this is going to sound  
7 funny, but it's not. All joking aside, I mean, are the  
8 people that did that study, if you-all know, are we  
9 talking about, you know, jury misconduct in the sense of  
10 people chewing gum, people showing up in T-shirts, people  
11 not turning off their Blackberry, or are we talking about  
12 jury misconduct of people talking about the case, you  
13 know, the kinds of things that affect the trial, if you  
14 will, the substance of the trial? Because my willingness  
15 to do or my willingness to perceive a need to do something  
16 I think could be impacted by that. I mean, if it's the  
17 former, that, you know, individual trial judges can fix  
18 that and, you know, easily enough. If it's the latter,  
19 then I think it's a more serious problem.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Alex.

21 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: I don't know that the  
22 word "misconduct" was tested. I don't know. I would have  
23 to look it up. I can't remember.

24 MR. SCHEISS: The word "misconduct" was not  
25 tested.



1                   PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: But if you read what we  
2 include in the jury charge now, it says about this, "These  
3 instructions are given to you because your conduct is  
4 subject to review the same as that of the witnesses,  
5 parties, attorneys, and the judge. If it should be found  
6 that you have disregarded any of these instructions, it  
7 will be jury misconduct, and it may require another trial  
8 by another jury, and all of our time will have been  
9 wasted."

10                   It was our feeling that if we were going to  
11 rewrite these rules that that paragraph doesn't tell the  
12 jurors a whole lot. It says that their conduct is subject  
13 to review the same as witnesses, parties and attorneys and  
14 the judge. Well, they don't know how anybody else's  
15 conduct is subject to review. Or they're not subject to  
16 review the same way that juries -- I mean, witnesses,  
17 parties, attorneys, and judges are. "It will be jury  
18 misconduct." It never defines "jury misconduct." I guess  
19 you could -- you could think that it probably is the -- it  
20 is disregarding any of the instructions, but it gives it a  
21 label without really describing it, and we just felt like  
22 that there was a more understandable way to convey this  
23 same information.

24                   That's the way we approached this. We  
25 didn't find -- I mean, there are some words that it is

1 apparent that people who are not part of the legal system  
2 don't readily understand, and we were trying to find those  
3 words and put them more into plain English. We were also  
4 just trying to make all of the instructions easier to  
5 understand as a whole.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bobby.

7 MR. MEADOWS: I think we're over-lawyering  
8 this.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: You think?

10 MR. MEADOWS: If you tell the jury, "These  
11 are the rules, this is what you must do, and if you do not  
12 do these things it will be misconduct," that's pretty  
13 straightforward in my view, and there will be consequences  
14 for that conduct. I think people get that.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Judge Yelenosky.

16 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, I think  
17 it's as simple as the difference between saying "jury  
18 misconduct" and "misconduct." I think Alex is right. If  
19 you say "jury misconduct," one might think, "I need to  
20 look for the definition of jury misconduct and the  
21 consequences for that." Everybody understands the word  
22 "misconduct," but putting "jury" in front of it makes it  
23 seem like it is a particular form of misconduct that's  
24 defined elsewhere and we can find a list of consequences,  
25 so if you just want to say it would be misconduct and then

1 list the consequences, that seems to me fine.

2 MR. MEADOWS: I agree with Steve. What  
3 we're asking the jurors to do is counterintuitive, to not  
4 talk to each other, to have people not do any more than  
5 greet them, and they have to kind of understand that, but  
6 those are the rules, and so once the rules are put before  
7 them, they're there. They're expected to comprehend them,  
8 but they certainly can comprehend that if they don't obey  
9 the rules it will be misconduct and there will be  
10 consequence for it.

11 And I agree with Jane. I think telling them  
12 things like "result in a new trial" or "waste taxpayer  
13 money," those are comprehensible outcomes that are not  
14 desirable.

15 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: I don't  
16 disagree with that. I'm just saying -- I'm just observing  
17 the argument between jury misconduct and misconduct and  
18 just making the observation that I think that argument --  
19 I don't really care whether it says "jury misconduct" or  
20 "misconduct," but I can understand Alex's point that when  
21 you say "jury misconduct" it seems to identify something  
22 other than just misconduct and you want to look elsewhere  
23 for it.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Carl.

25 MR. HAMILTON: Well, I was looking at this

1 report, and I don't know that I really understand it, but  
2 a lot of the questions that were asked of this -- these  
3 two groups, their response options don't seem to really  
4 help us. The response options are, number one, "I heard  
5 the judge read it." Number two, "I didn't hear the judge  
6 read it, but it makes sense"; three, "I'm guessing"; and  
7 four, "I don't know." I mean, they didn't -- they don't  
8 really ask, "Do you understand what this means?"

9 MR. SCHEISS: They do in a different section  
10 of the study.

11 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Yeah, there's  
12 other sections. They give percentage who understood it  
13 initially under option A and then percentage understood it  
14 under option B.

15 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: And let's also --

16 MR. HAMILTON: Yeah, but it's different  
17 things under those sections.

18 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, that's  
19 true.

20 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: If I can put this study  
21 into context, we had a study, the State Bar had the study  
22 done to see if just kind of generally do jurors understand  
23 pattern jury charges, and I think Wayne can explain it  
24 better than I can, but generally, you know, they  
25 understand most of it pretty well, but we can do a better

1 job, so that's what we are attempting to do. We did  
2 not -- we don't have the money or the time to do a full  
3 test on every word and every possibility of how we could  
4 do this, but Wayne.

5 MR. SCHEISS: And so instead of spending the  
6 money to test every three syllable word in there like  
7 "misconduct," we tested words that we knew were  
8 problematic, "preponderance," "circumstantial," and so on,  
9 and then we just applied other principles that are broadly  
10 and widely recognized to enhance the understandability of  
11 a piece of writing. That paragraph that Alex read, I  
12 don't want to -- I'm not being flippant and I'm not  
13 telling you anything you don't know. It's atrocious.  
14 "These instructions are given to you because your conduct  
15 is subject to review the same as that of the witnesses,  
16 parties, attorneys and judge. If it should be found that"  
17 -- it's all abstractions, passive voice, nominalizations,  
18 big words, and so instead of -- I get wound up about these  
19 things, but I teach a really, really dry subject over  
20 here, and if you're not excited about it then what good  
21 are you.

22 So what we did when we realized -- and Judge  
23 Sullivan and Professor Albright and I, the other members  
24 of that task force, we talked about this quite a bit, the  
25 very same issues you're talking about. Why do we need to

1 change the word "misconduct"? Everybody knows what that  
2 means. How can we test this, how can we empirically show  
3 to the Supreme Court Advisory Committee that we didn't  
4 just dream this up. You actually can improve jury  
5 instructions. So we hired this jury consultant, and he  
6 was fairly expensive and so on. So instead of -- what  
7 they did was they hired somebody who supposedly knew what  
8 are the principles that will help complex information be  
9 translated to nonlawyers fairly understandably, and the  
10 person they thought could do it was me, and I thought  
11 misconduct was an abstraction that was not understandable  
12 to the average person and that we could do better by  
13 saying, "Don't do these things and do do these things" in  
14 place of the word "misconduct." That's all it amounts to.  
15 There is no empirical evidence that jurors don't  
16 understand the word "misconduct." That's just my  
17 assumption that explaining it in specific terms would be  
18 more understandable than the abstraction.

19 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: And it's not that big a  
20 deal to throw "misconduct" back in.

21 MR. SCHEISS: Yeah, and to put it back in.  
22 If it's the consensus of the committee that it belongs  
23 back in then that's fine.

24 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: We tried to do away  
25 with as many of these three syllable words as we could.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Hugh.

2 MR. KELLY: Could I just point out that one  
3 thing that stuck out to me is that the jurors didn't  
4 understand the word "unanimous."

5 MR. SCHEISS: Right.

6 MR. KELLY: And that what you ought to say  
7 is 12-0.

8 MR. SCHEISS: Right.

9 MR. KELLY: I mean, everybody in here, this  
10 room, has tried jury cases, and it's surprising how few  
11 words -- how common words we think are real comprehensible  
12 are not. So I second --

13 MR. SCHEISS: In defense of the jurors, it's  
14 one of those questions where only if you're unanimous on  
15 this one do you proceed to this one, right, and they  
16 answered it 10 out of 12, and so then they want to know,  
17 "Well, 10 of us agreed on that one. Now 10 of us agree on  
18 this one. Is that unanimous?" And we were shaking our  
19 heads thinking unanimous is everybody, come on. But there  
20 it was.

21 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: And we do live in the  
22 world of using legal terms. I mean, just teaching law  
23 students, who have more than a fourth grade or seventh  
24 grade education, I'm always amazed how I'll be talking to  
25 them and then realize that they're clueless because I'm

1 assuming they understand some words that I think are very  
2 normal words, and it's our lingo. We have a lot of lingo.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Frank.

4 MR. GILSTRAP: Well, you know, as I  
5 understand the process, you know, you find that the jury  
6 is misunderstanding certain words; and therefore, this  
7 is -- this proves some type of principle of language that  
8 we've now got to use to rewrite the entire rules. You  
9 know, maybe that's a valid way to approach it, but I think  
10 our committee's time could be better used by maybe making  
11 slow, incremental changes the way we've done in other  
12 areas. If we want to rewrite this whole rule then we've  
13 got to sit down and trudge through the whole rule; and,  
14 you know, I'm willing to do that; but this -- you know,  
15 aside from the evidence that the truck ran over me and  
16 broke my back, this is the most important language that  
17 the court -- that the jurors hear from the judge. They  
18 will value it higher than anything else, and, you know,  
19 we're about to rewrite the language that is used in every  
20 courtroom in the state of Texas in every trial, and that  
21 is a weighted task, and if we want to do it then we've got  
22 to sit down and work through it all. I don't think we can  
23 take the approach that, well, you know, okay, they  
24 misunderstood "unanimous," therefore, let's rewrite the  
25 whole thing without rewriting the whole thing in this



1 committee room.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Justice Jennings.

3 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Well, I'm going  
4 to stick my neck out here a little bit and propose some  
5 language back on Roman numeral (I). Everybody was  
6 concerned about the sentence that "It is also possible  
7 that you may be held in contempt or punished in some other  
8 way." I was going to suggest, "Failure to follow these  
9 instructions," comma, "or engaging in any other  
10 misconduct, may result in an appropriate punishment."  
11 That way they know that failure to follow the rules or any  
12 other inappropriate behavior could be punished by the  
13 Court.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

15 MR. SCHEISS: The gentleman's comment -- I  
16 can't see your name.

17 MR. KELLY: They've taken it away from me.

18 MR. SCHEISS: Very well taken. Right. We  
19 didn't target the most problematic words and only fix  
20 those. We did a comprehensive revision to the whole  
21 thing, and those are two different things. I perceived  
22 and we thought we were asked to do the former, not the  
23 latter.

24 Second, your second point is also very well  
25 taken. I am well-acquainted with the justices and a

1 couple of writing experts from California who undertook to  
2 rewrite the entire body of civil jury instructions in  
3 California. It took years, and there was a committee that  
4 had the debates just like this committee is having. It  
5 was a much smaller committee, I'm sure you can imagine,  
6 but it took years, and it's not a -- it's a -- and they  
7 considered every provision independently. They didn't  
8 just say, "Well, the expert says they're all fine and we  
9 did a study, let's bless it." He's right. They did it  
10 comprehensively, and they got through it, and they're  
11 still working on their criminal jury instructions. The  
12 civil ones are done. Criminals have taken even longer and  
13 are still ongoing.

14                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, just so you know,  
15 we have studied stuff for not just years, decades. So if  
16 you think you're going to outlast us, think again.

17                   Okay. Any more comments? Sarah.

18                   HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: I just keep going  
19 back to what I said initially. I don't think these will  
20 communicate to most people who come in for jury service.  
21 I think we should hire someone who can do that, if that's  
22 the goal. If the goal is to -- is that they don't  
23 understand, jurors, prospective jurors don't understand a  
24 few words we use, let's work on those words. If the  
25 problem is the entire admonitory instructions, set of

1 admonitory instructions, I think we find somebody who  
2 speaks the language who's not a lawyer. You know, it's  
3 like, you know, Terry is starting out with "failure to  
4 follow" and we asked, who other than a lawyer would start  
5 a sentence with "failure to follow these rules," and we do  
6 that, and it sounds perfect to me, and you know, I can't  
7 say that most people would understand that at all.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: "Failure to follow"?

9 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Yeah. And I'm  
10 saying I don't know, because I talk like -- I talk like  
11 this.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: We've noticed.

13 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: So how do we judge  
14 what really is going to communicate to people who don't  
15 talk like we talk?

16 MR. SCHEISS: You read the literature. You  
17 study the books and the writing. You read the California  
18 jury instructions. You read the Michigan jury  
19 instructions. You study the articles that the people who  
20 revised them wrote. I mean, there is a huge body of  
21 literature on plain English communication and a modest  
22 size body of literature on plain English communication in  
23 law, and that's what you do, and "failure to follow these"  
24 -- how did it begin, "failure to" --

25 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: "Failure to

1 follow these instructions."

2 MR. SCHEISS: "Failure to follow," it's not  
3 that they don't understand the word "failure" or they  
4 don't understand "follow," but you have a nominalization.  
5 You are creating nouns when you don't need to, and verbs  
6 are what communicate. So "if you don't follow" is,  
7 generally speaking, going to be easier to understand than  
8 "failure to follow." If you speak to the person, "If you  
9 do this, X will happen" is generally going to be better  
10 understood than if -- than "failure to follow."

11 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: You could say  
12 "violation of these instructions."

13 MR. SCHEISS: Yeah, you could, and you would  
14 be better off to say "if you violate these instructions."  
15 So I challenge the speaker that a nonlawyer could take  
16 this and streamline it even more. I was held back by some  
17 of the committee members on, oh, you can't say it that  
18 way, you can't use contractions, you can't do this. So,  
19 no, there are no easy solutions, but --

20 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Yeah, a lot -- one  
21 thing that we found is there is a lot of our legal jargon  
22 that is in here and we want -- we feel like it needs to be  
23 here for certain reasons. You know, that's the whole  
24 preponderance of the evidence issue.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I want to ask you about

1 that in a minute. Richard, you had a comment?

2 MR. MUNZINGER: Only to reply that your  
3 sermon would be well-delivered to the courts and the  
4 Legislature. The committee writes rules frequently  
5 attempting to implement decisions of the Supreme Court or  
6 the lower courts or the Legislature, and we're dealing  
7 with rights. I sit on a pattern jury charge committee  
8 right now. We're working on pattern jury charges for  
9 defamation, and so you run into the problem that New York  
10 Times vs. Sullivan brought in the United States  
11 Constitution to the law of defamation. So when you're  
12 telling jurors about the substantive law, can you dumb it  
13 down so much that you erase the Constitution? That's the  
14 risk.

15 And there are occasions in these rules,  
16 simple as they appear, where when you dumb it down you may  
17 take away the law. We're lawyers. We live in a free  
18 society, and law is pretty dadgum important, and so it's  
19 not -- I don't feel that I'm obstreperous in insisting  
20 that the law be honored and to heck with this dumbing  
21 down. Let's do the law and get on with it.

22 MR. SCHEISS: You're right, there's only so  
23 far you can go. If you dumb down enough, you change the  
24 meaning, you lose subtleties and nuances that are present  
25 there, and that's the work -- that's why revising jury

1 instructions takes a long time, because you've got people  
2 saying you can't say it that way because then you've  
3 changed it. That's a very good point.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I agree with everything  
5 Munzinger said except the obstreperous part.

6 MR. MUNZINGER: Well, I'm from El Paso.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, he's always  
8 obstreperous. One second, Sarah. One thing that the jury  
9 consultant, Jason Bloom, found -- I don't know if it's in  
10 the report or not, Jody -- but he said that when technical  
11 terms are used with the jury, terms that don't make sense  
12 in our normal everyday --

13 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: To real people.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: -- experience, the jurors  
15 were more likely to follow it because they said, "Oh, this  
16 doesn't make any sense, but it must be a legal thing and  
17 the judges told me this legal thing, so we're going to  
18 follow it" as opposed to just kind of plain language that  
19 they always understand. That's more important in the  
20 charge on the elements of a cause of action or a defense,  
21 but it was something I never thought about, which is an  
22 interesting observation. Sarah.

23 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: I make my living  
24 writing to -- writing, talking to lawyers and talking to  
25 judges. My husband makes his living teaching writing, but

1 we aren't -- I'm sorry, but we are not real people in  
2 velveteen rabbit terms. I'm not trying to downgrade  
3 lawyers. I'm not trying to downgrade judges or the  
4 judicial system. I'm saying I think we need to figure out  
5 what our goal is here. If our goal is to communicate to  
6 those who would be jurors then we need to figure out, I  
7 think, how to do that, and I don't think that reading  
8 literature about plain language is going to enable us to  
9 talk to the real people. That's my only point.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. There you go.  
11 Judge.

12 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, at lunch  
13 we were talking a little bit about the dumbing down. I  
14 mean, I think there's three different things going on  
15 here. There's archaic language, meaning language that  
16 people who speak proper English don't use anymore, and a  
17 lot of that has gone away, but there's still some of it  
18 there. And then I think there is, as we've said, dumbing  
19 down, meaning using words that can be understood at a  
20 particular grade level, and then there is just really poor  
21 writing, which is in our rules all over the place. I  
22 mean, why do you think we have all these writing classes  
23 for lawyers? Because they don't write well, and some of  
24 our rules were written by lawyers, believe it or not.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All of them.

1                   HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: And they are  
2 just -- not just the rules, but I mean, the pattern jury  
3 charges, some of them are written terribly, and so, you  
4 know, to say that we're dumbing it down, let's start by  
5 brightening it up a little bit by using good English and  
6 then we can start talking about dumbing down.

7                   HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: And I don't even  
8 think it's a function of dumbing down. That's part of  
9 what I resent. I appreciate what you said, Chip, about it  
10 sounds legal, so I better follow it. I don't think it's a  
11 function of taking out every three syllable word. It's a  
12 question of communicating, and sometimes you communicate  
13 by using three syllable words and saying, "I'm using this  
14 word and here's what it means and you better remember it."  
15 But I think we have to decide what we're trying to do with  
16 this because I've heard about four different goals.

17                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Carlos, then Lamont. And  
18 if you could address what we're doing here for Sarah's  
19 edification.

20                   HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Yeah, help me,  
21 Lamont.

22                   MR. LOPEZ: I don't know that I could. I  
23 thought it was painfully hard to read this stuff to the  
24 jury when I was a judge. It's written so bad.

25                   HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Badly.



1 MR. LOPEZ: That's called a smackdown.

2 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Thanks for  
3 making my point.

4 MR. LOPEZ: I did that on purpose.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

6 MR. LOPEZ: Because the point I'm trying to  
7 make is that changing it from passive voice to active  
8 voice is not dumbing it down. That is following every  
9 English teacher's rule that they've been trying to tell us  
10 to do now for -- universally, that it's more effective  
11 communication without changing the admittedly very  
12 critical meaning of the thing that's being communicated.  
13 I mean, there are some magic words that are terms of art  
14 that have to be in there. Preponderance of the evidence,  
15 we're not -- no one is arguing that we need to change that  
16 word and take it out, but "failure to follow" as opposed  
17 to "if you do not do the following," that's 100 percent  
18 English teachers will tell you change that. So I'm not  
19 even sure why we're having a debate about that. Now,  
20 changing it without changing the meaning is, I think, a  
21 challenge.

22 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Well, sometimes  
23 the use of passive voice can tone it down a little bit,  
24 too. If you don't want the trial court to be in the  
25 situation of saying, "If you screw up I am going to hold

1 you in contempt," you can say, you know, "may result in  
2 inappropriate conduct."

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Lamont. I'm sorry,  
4 Judge, were you finished? I'm sorry.

5 MR. JEFFERSON: I think Carlos said about  
6 what I was going to say, which is I think our problem with  
7 getting our arms around this is we're familiar with  
8 something that has, you know, worked. It's got flaws, it  
9 can be improved, but we've worked with this work product  
10 for a long time, and it's been functional. There are  
11 certainly things we can do like the "failure to follow,"  
12 you know, that would improve it and increase clarity and  
13 make it more simplified and easier to read and follow, but  
14 the problem with starting from scratch is that at least  
15 I'm uncomfortable with throwing out what I'm familiar with  
16 and what seems like it's worked reasonably well in, you  
17 know, past decades.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. I think Judge  
19 Benton had his hand up and then Alex and then Hayes.

20 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: I want to ask  
21 Carlos, you know, at the end of these instructions, the  
22 instructions to the panel there's, you know, "If there's  
23 anyone who doesn't understand these instructions, please  
24 tell me now," or something like that. In eight and a half  
25 years I've never had anyone raise their hand and say,

1 "Judge, I didn't understand this or that," and so while  
2 I'm -- while I have the liberty, I don't understand this  
3 energy to modify or abolish the trial judge's right to  
4 grant a new trial any better than I understand this  
5 urgency to change the language. I rest.

6 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: You think  
7 you're getting honest nonanswers when people don't raise  
8 their hands?

9 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: Steve, because I  
10 respect that those folks have common sense and are mature,  
11 the answer is yes.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Alex. Alex.

13 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: I guess I was going to  
14 respond to starting from -- the comment about starting  
15 from scratch. We didn't start from scratch. We made a  
16 real effort to take the existing charge and just rewrite  
17 it in simpler language and better English.

18 MR. JEFFERSON: That was overstated. You  
19 did start from a point.

20 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: The items that I'm  
21 pointing at here are the substantive changes. The adding  
22 contempt is a change. That was not in there before, so  
23 the things I'm pointing out are a change. Other than  
24 that, I am not pointing out, you know, where we rewrote  
25 this sentence and we -- all the sentences were rewritten,

1 so, but we made a concerted effort to take the existing --  
2 existing language and just make it easier to understand,  
3 just so you know.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Hayes had his and then  
5 Alistair.

6 MR. FULLER: What we're doing or attempting  
7 to do may make these instructions more understandable to  
8 the average juror. What we're attempting to do is clearly  
9 making us less comfortable with these instructions. I'm  
10 not sure either is going to improve the decision the  
11 jurors make at the end of the day. They seem to get it.  
12 The judges who instruct them seem to communicate it to  
13 them, and I just I think -- I mean, you know, if we're  
14 trying to make it more understandable to them, that's  
15 great; and what we're struggling with, like I say, is our  
16 discomfort with something new; but at the end of the day  
17 I'm not sure what we currently do or don't do affects the  
18 quality of justice being delivered at the end of the day  
19 by the jurors sitting on those juries.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Did anybody else have  
21 their hand up over there? Hugh and then Sarah.

22 MR. KELLY: It was an eye-opener for me to  
23 see --

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Alistair, I'm sorry.

25 MR. KELLY: -- the responses to the

1 questions. Like "What do you think preponderance of the  
2 evidence?"

3 "80 percent." I mean, these are all over  
4 the map. I could -- really, I didn't really believe -- I  
5 would not have anticipated that, but the answers, these  
6 guys are not getting it, and it doesn't seem to me that  
7 you harm the law by expressing it in a clear and simple  
8 way, provided you don't screw it up. That's my view.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Alistair.

10 MR. DAWSON: It seems to me we have an  
11 obligation to do everything that we can to improve a  
12 juror's experience when serving as a juror. We already  
13 herd them like cats, we never tell them what's going on,  
14 whenever there is a dispute we throw them into the jury  
15 room and won't let them know, you know, what the lawyers  
16 are arguing about, et cetera, et cetera; and it seems to  
17 me that these instructions are not for us or anyone in  
18 this room. They are for the people who are sitting in the  
19 box, and if it -- if we can communicate those instructions  
20 more effectively, that's a no-brainer. If they understand  
21 more fully whatever is contained in those instructions,  
22 then that's -- they're going to have a better experience,  
23 and we -- to me, I don't understand why people wouldn't  
24 want to communicate more effectively to a jury.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Sarah.

1 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: I think my answer  
2 to that is not from me, but maybe fear of change. And I  
3 was just going to say, Hayes, I don't think they're  
4 getting it based on what I read. I had one the other day  
5 where the presiding juror didn't agree with the verdict  
6 and signed along with everybody else as though she agreed  
7 with it and then they we went and came out with a quotient  
8 verdict. So they're not getting it, and when they think  
9 they only get to pick one element of fraud and decide the  
10 case on that one element, I don't think they're getting  
11 it.

12 MR. FULLER: Really what I meant by that is  
13 I've tried a lot of cases, I've interviewed a lot of  
14 jurors after I've tried the cases, I've won and lost  
15 cases. I can't say in any of these interviews, number  
16 one, rarely, maybe once or twice did I feel like an  
17 injustice was done. Generally the result was expected. I  
18 just didn't know exactly how it was going to be  
19 communicated.

20 But secondly, never have I had a juror in  
21 those interviews come across to me as, you know, the  
22 reason why I got it wrong or didn't quite -- is because I  
23 misunderstood the instructions given to me at the front of  
24 the case. Usually what they've done is they haven't  
25 understood the evidence being presented to them in the

1 course of the case. That's really what I meant by that.

2 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Or they had a wrong  
3 charge.

4 MR. FULLER: I agree with you, you know, if  
5 we can communicate with them on quotient verdicts and  
6 stuff like that that makes no sense to them. A lot of  
7 them are going to violate those instructions anyway to get  
8 to a decision. They just won't tell us about it.

9 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: But do we really  
10 want to know?

11 MR. FULLER: Yeah.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Carlos and then Judge  
13 Patterson.

14 MR. LOPEZ: I was going to use two examples,  
15 and one was the quotient verdict, and you stole my  
16 thunder. What on earth is that? That's a poster child  
17 right there for fixing this; and number two, is if they've  
18 misunderstood it, that's double problems, that they don't  
19 know they misunderstood it; and third, you're -- I'm  
20 guessing you're a good lawyer who explains that in a good  
21 closing argument, and that makes a big difference.

22 MR. FULLER: Well, bingo. A lot of what  
23 you're talking about, too, is explained by the lawyers.

24 MR. LOPEZ: And you interview some --

25 MR. FULLER: We update these instructions in

1 the course of the trial and put them in plain language and  
2 communicate those to jurors. That's what's happening now.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Okay. Anybody  
4 else on this? Okay. Oh, Judge Patterson, I'm sorry. You  
5 had your hand up.

6 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Well, one of the  
7 ways I try to think through these things is who is in the  
8 best position to evaluate, and apart from the jurors  
9 themselves who gave us some information, it seems to me  
10 that the trial judges are in an excellent position to  
11 evaluate whether they are effectively communicating and  
12 whether it is being received, and I'm sort of hearing from  
13 the trial judges if it's difficult to give these  
14 instructions, as Carlos mentioned, that to me that's an  
15 indicator that what's wrong with empowering, assisting,  
16 enabling trial judges to communicate better with jurors,  
17 so that to me is an important bit of information.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Anything else on  
19 this? Alex, do you need any votes on that?

20 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: I think we've already  
21 had a vote on what we were talking about. Now we're ready  
22 to move onto the next one.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Okay.

24 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Number three is the  
25 cell phone and the electronic devices.



1 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Oh, electric  
2 chair.

3 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: It's on page four, No.  
4 2, these are instructions for the jury after it has been  
5 selected.

6 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Cell phones are a big  
7 problem any time you have a group of people, but we also  
8 realize that cell phones record and cell phones photograph  
9 and they take videos now, so we never tell jurors not to  
10 do that, so this is just -- No. 2 is a new instruction.  
11 "Please turn off all cell phones and electronic devices.  
12 Do not record or photograph any part of these court  
13 proceedings."

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Comments about  
15 this? Lisa. No?

16 MS. HOBBS: I have none, no.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Frank.

18 MR. GILSTRAP: Well, I mean, this may be not  
19 be the appropriate place to do it, but this is certainly  
20 one area that at least right now we need probably need  
21 better instructions. I mean, we were at lunch and someone  
22 was talking about a case where the juror was texting  
23 someone outside the jury room during the trial; and  
24 apparently, you know, maybe they didn't know to do this;  
25 but there is the problem of communication; and I don't

1 know what you do about cell phones; but jurors are going  
2 to get phone calls, you know, in the jury room. What do  
3 you tell them? What are judges doing?

4           And this is certainly one area that we need  
5 to address, although, what I'm fearful of is we'll get a  
6 set of rules and the technology will change and we'll get  
7 something else, but if there's anything that we need to  
8 rework it's this.

9           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. We ought to call  
10 them mobile phones rather than cell phones, because that  
11 technology is going to be changing.

12           HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: You know, I had this  
13 this week during deliberations. My substitute bailiff  
14 came in and said, "Judge, do I take their Blackberries and  
15 cell phones away?" I said "no." I don't see why we  
16 should. We have instructions about communicating with  
17 others about the case, but if you're on a jury, it doesn't  
18 offend my sense of justice if a juror -- a lawyer juror  
19 happens to get an e-mail about other work during the  
20 course of deliberations. I respect that the folks around  
21 this table are able to multitask. Why shouldn't I afford  
22 some other adult that same level of respect?

23           HONORABLE TOM GRAY: And you don't mind if  
24 he responds to his coworker --

25           HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: No.

1 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: -- "I've got no idea  
2 when these other three jurors are going to come around to  
3 their senses"?

4 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: Well, Tom, hold on  
5 one second. First, I want to be clear. I wouldn't permit  
6 it in the courtroom. If they're in deliberations, they  
7 control their schedule. I've instructed them that they  
8 shouldn't talk about that case. Now, if he's going to  
9 violate that instruction, it matters not that he has an  
10 electronic device. It really doesn't matter, and so what  
11 you're suggesting really seems to me is, those of us who  
12 happen to be fortunate to have a license to practice law  
13 or sit on benches are somehow worthy of greater respect  
14 than other people. We can all multitask. I can sit here  
15 and listen to the debate while I'm trying to find stuff on  
16 the website of the Court of Criminal Appeals.

17 I mean, you have to ask yourself does it  
18 offend your sense of justice, and I can see how -- but I  
19 suppose I should respect your right to disagree.

20 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: My suggestion was not  
21 that the person couldn't multitask. It's that he didn't  
22 understand what information was being communicated, that  
23 it did relate to the case, when he says, "I don't know  
24 when these other three people are going to come around. I  
25 don't know when I'm going to be able to get back to the

1 office and answer your question." And that might not be a  
2 problem except that it's a high profile case, that person  
3 works with someone else who does have an interest in the  
4 case, and it's just -- you know, in the context of  
5 electronic communications today we've got a different  
6 problem than we did when we sequestered the jury 30 years  
7 ago.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard Munzinger, then  
9 Alistair.

10 MR. MUNZINGER: 30 years ago if a juror  
11 would have -- if there was a payphone in the jury room and  
12 the juror made a call outside during deliberations it  
13 would have been a mistrial as a matter of law. I agree  
14 with the comments that this doesn't go far enough. The  
15 jurors should be instructed that they should not  
16 communicate at all during the court proceedings and during  
17 their deliberations, and I do respectfully disagree about  
18 multitasking for jurors.

19 The Constitution talks about life's fortune  
20 and sacred honor, and that's what trials are about.  
21 That's what jury verdicts are, fortunes most of the time,  
22 sometimes honor. It's very, very, very significant that a  
23 jury finds a fact and it gets embodied into law. The  
24 judgment of the Court makes black white and white black.  
25 That's a saying in Latin that happens. It's a -- listen,

1 judgments are judgments. They can be final, and people's  
2 lives and fortunes are affected by them seriously, and  
3 there shouldn't be any truck with a juror communicating.

4           Let me give you an example. I'm on a jury.  
5 I pick up my e-mail, and I do so-and-so. I change my vote  
6 on the issue. I've been voting "no" on that issue all  
7 along, but as I've fiddled and phoophooed around I've  
8 suddenly changed my vote to "yes." Did I communicate on  
9 the outside? That affidavit comes up in a juror. Now  
10 you've got alleged jury misconduct and a full blown  
11 investigation as to what I said or didn't say. Parties  
12 subpoena my e-mail records, they subpoena my blackmail  
13 (sic) records to find out what in the dickens did this guy  
14 do that changed his vote suddenly.

15           I don't think that's a farfetched  
16 hypothetical example now. I don't think that jurors  
17 should be permitted to communicate. If you confiscated  
18 their cell phones during the deal, heck, you go to Federal  
19 court today you can't walk into the courtroom with a cell  
20 phone. You can't take your calendar into the Federal  
21 courtroom because it's a communication device. It happens  
22 seven days a week all over the United States, so there's  
23 -- I don't see a problem with it myself.

24           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Alistair.

25           MR. DAWSON: I would be inclined to let

1 jurors take their cell phones into jury rooms just because  
2 -- particularly in longer cases. I mean, I worry about,  
3 you know, jurors, you know, being concerned if there's a  
4 family emergency or something, but I would give them  
5 appropriate instructions about, you know, it can only be  
6 used in case of an emergency, and I also think we ought to  
7 include access to the internet as an instruction.

8           We had a trial where the jury sent out a  
9 note and they asked for a dictionary; and the judge sent  
10 back an appropriate instruction, you know, you've got all  
11 the evidence, and basically in effect said, "No, you can't  
12 have a dictionary," to which one of the jurors got on the  
13 internet via the cell phone and got on dictionary.com or  
14 whatever, and they looked up all the words; and they  
15 didn't think that that was a problem; and they did not get  
16 from the instructions that they were given that what they  
17 were doing was prohibited by their instructions. So I  
18 think in today's day and age we need to be very clear  
19 about what you can and can't do in jury deliberations.

20           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Carl, then Carlos.

21           MR. HAMILTON: The courts in Corpus Christi  
22 do not allow any phones or electronic devices to be taken  
23 to the courtroom unless you apply to the judge and he  
24 makes some special exception for you, if you have some  
25 emergency or something.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Carlos.

2 MR. LOPEZ: Yeah, obviously most -- maybe  
3 all Federal courts do it; and a little bit different than  
4 what Levi is saying, I think that is the problem, is that  
5 people do multitask; and there are certain places where  
6 you shouldn't multitask, church and the jury room. I'm  
7 just picking -- you know, that's the problem, and I don't  
8 think there's anything wrong. I don't think you  
9 confiscate it. You give to it them, but I think you give  
10 them the instruction that says during the deliberations  
11 here's the rules. You know, you want to make a phone  
12 call, do it during a break. Why can't we tell them that?  
13 My guess is most of them will follow it.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Hugh.

15 MR. KELLY: It occurred to me if you did, as  
16 they said, confiscate the device, you get the bailiff to  
17 answer the darn thing. If it says, you know, that the kid  
18 just fell down a hole in the backyard, you go in there and  
19 talk to them. I mean, there are ways to get around it, I  
20 would think.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Jennings and then  
22 Sarah.

23 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Well, it just  
24 occurred to me, first question is why not put this in the  
25 previous instruction, because it appears you're telling

1 the juror, "Do not record or photograph any part of the  
2 court proceedings." Well, you're doing this after it's  
3 been selected. Is it okay to record or photograph any  
4 part of the voir dire? And so it occurs to me that this  
5 ought to appear in the front.

6           One way to maybe answer Judge Benton's  
7 question would be maybe to qualify this and say, "During  
8 court proceedings and jury deliberations please make sure  
9 your cell phones are turned off," something along those  
10 lines, as opposed to confiscating them or turning them  
11 off during the entire time, but "During all court  
12 proceedings and jury deliberations please turn off all  
13 cell phones and electronic devices."

14           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Sarah.

15           HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: I just almost  
16 always agree with Carlos, but when he equated church and a  
17 trial -- and I realize it was, you know, shooting from the  
18 hip, Carlos, but I think probably a lot of people in the  
19 room would rank the two in terms of importance pretty darn  
20 close to each other, and maybe part of what's going on in  
21 Judge Benton's mind is that however important this may be  
22 to the lawyers and the parties, it's probably not the most  
23 important thing to the jurors in their lives. They have  
24 family, they have work, that probably rank higher and --  
25 and there is sort of a bias or prejudice that, you know,



1 we can sit here with our Blackberries and our laptops and  
2 multitask, and yet they come into our church and they  
3 can't multitask, they can't communicate with their  
4 families. And I'm not saying I feel about it one way or  
5 the other, but I do think we're talking about it as though  
6 this is -- and I say that, you know, in a Duke basketball  
7 sort of way, "You're in my house."

8 "You're in my house now, and I'm Judge  
9 Benton, and you'll follow my rules, and I say you have to  
10 give 100 percent undivided attention to this," and I'm not  
11 saying, Judge Benton, that do you this; but there is sort  
12 of a "my house" about this that's -- you know, why is our  
13 house so special? Why is our house on the level with a  
14 church? And I'm a big believer in the justice system, but  
15 I'm not sure I'd go to the level of church.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And where do you put  
17 Cameron Auditorium at Duke?

18 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Cameron's pretty  
19 high up there. But, you know, it's the our house thing  
20 that has me a little uncomfortable in this whole  
21 discussion.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard.

23 MR. MUNZINGER: I'm in favor of if you're  
24 going to rewrite the rule you ought to tell them "Do not  
25 communicate during the proceedings, during your

1 deliberations with these devices," and it isn't a question  
2 of it's my house and it's the church. It's a question of  
3 what you're doing. Would you want your anesthesiologist  
4 to multitask during your surgery? No, you would not.  
5 Well, wait just a moment. You're about to put someone in  
6 jail or you're about to take away my home or you're about  
7 to take away my reputation. By golly, that is a far sight  
8 different than cashing out at the Circle K.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Frank.

10 MR. GILSTRAP: Well, you know, we're talking  
11 about two things. We're talking about, you know, whether  
12 the -- what the jurors should be doing when they're in the  
13 jury room. That's one thing. The other thing we're  
14 talking about, though, is communication, and maybe we need  
15 to scrutinize the communication. You know, we've had  
16 these famous -- these old words, you know, "Don't talk  
17 about it to your husband or wife," that type thing.

18 In the first part we say do not discuss,  
19 now, I don't know, back on page three, paragraph three, we  
20 say, "Do not discuss this case with anyone, even your  
21 spouse or friend." I guess we're talking to people with  
22 only one friend, but anyway, it says -- I'm not sure what  
23 discuss means, you know. To me, that's when I'm sitting  
24 down talking to somebody. Does that include text  
25 messaging my friend about it? I think some jurors may not

1 understand that. The term "discuss" is kind of  
2 problematic throughout all of these instructions, but --  
3 and then we go back here and that's the instructions to  
4 the panel.

5           Then we go back and -- to the -- once the  
6 jury is picked we say, "We ask you not to discuss this  
7 case with others." Well, is that enough? In other words,  
8 do they understand that the old instructions still apply?  
9 I'm not sure they do. And all we've got here is saying,  
10 "Do not discuss the case with others." I'm not sure  
11 that -- a lot of jurors would not think that means sending  
12 an e-mail to someone, because that's not a discussion in  
13 their mind.

14           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Carlos.

15           MR. LOPEZ: I'm just -- I'm wondering in  
16 terms of the -- I mean, either we're going to allow it or  
17 we're not. I don't know that there's a middle ground.  
18 You know, if you're against telling them they can't do it,  
19 that's the same thing as telling them they can, okay,  
20 because they will. In a jury of 12 my guess is in 90  
21 percent of the cases you're going to have 12 cell phones  
22 in today's world. Okay. If you don't make them turn  
23 those off I don't know how many phone calls you're going  
24 to get.

25           Even under our old-fashioned rules when not

1 all jurors are present and paying attention they're  
2 supposed to stop deliberating. So if juror number one  
3 gets a phone call and says it's an emergency and "It's  
4 just 30 seconds, guys," I mean, I think it's needlessly  
5 disruptive of something that with all due respect ought to  
6 be more solemn than that, and I was using church as kind  
7 of a funny example, but it's certainly important enough --  
8 it's as important as we make it.

9           The jurors take their cue from us. You  
10 know, if the judge is on the bench clowning around they're  
11 going to think it's a circus. We've seen that on TV,  
12 right? If the judge takes it seriously and makes it  
13 serious, the jurors will take it seriously. They take  
14 their cue from us. They are out of their element. You  
15 know, they are in our house. You know, we can call it  
16 whatever you want, but they are in our house, and they  
17 know it, and they take their cue from us, and so if we  
18 don't tell them that they can't do this stuff they're  
19 going to do it, and why shouldn't they, and why would we  
20 blame them? They don't know, and I think it's just going  
21 to be a real -- I think it's a real slippery slope. I  
22 mean, I don't want to be that Draconian about it, but I  
23 think we're really going to make the jury deliberations  
24 bog down if we let them kind of just use their PDA's  
25 however they want during the deliberations.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Nina.

2 MS. CORTELL: I agree with many of the  
3 comments made. I just want to give an example. We had a  
4 case where the juror went on -- I'm not going to use the  
5 right name, but Friendster or Myspace, is that what  
6 they're called? Went on that night and talked about the  
7 trial, and so there's all kinds of ways now in just  
8 looking back through these instructions, I agree with  
9 those that are saying they could look at this and think  
10 that does not cover these other examples. So I think in  
11 sort of a wholesale fashion we really have to look at our  
12 instructions and be very clear about what we mean in  
13 today's technological world.

14 And in terms of not allowing multitasking, I  
15 would agree with that, notwithstanding the fact that I sit  
16 here with all of these things, other than emergencies, and  
17 whoever mentioned that the bailiff could cover that, I  
18 agree with not going there. I've heard from many  
19 professors, not those on the committee but in law school,  
20 for example, who knows what the university students are  
21 doing during any given class. They're not listening.  
22 They're doing any number of other things on their  
23 computers, and I think it's right that we have to regard  
24 the courtroom as a very important place where as much as  
25 possible we keep everyone's attention focused on the

1 matter at hand, so I agree with going in that direction.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Judge Yelenosky.

3 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, I just  
4 wanted to add that we're talking about the deliberative  
5 period, and I do support restrictions on what happens  
6 then. That's a special time. That's when the jury door  
7 closes. That's when the bailiff is really watching  
8 things. Most of the trial is not that, and at least in my  
9 experience in civil trials they don't deliberate more than  
10 a day. Usually they deliberate a few hours, and being  
11 deprived of your cell phone, if that's what it takes, for  
12 those few hours is not as big a deal.

13 You know, my feeling is when the jury is not  
14 working with us because we've sent them out or whatever,  
15 they're on break, they should have their cell phones and  
16 everything else because that obviously makes it easier for  
17 them to be there, and maybe everybody understood that, but  
18 I just want to put in perspective that the deliberation at  
19 least in most trials is not all that long that they  
20 couldn't be deprived of those things, and I do think that  
21 that is different from other multitasking because,  
22 frankly, sitting here it's important for me to hear  
23 everything, but it's not as important as each of the 12  
24 having an opportunity to hear what's being said in the  
25 deliberation.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: What did you say?

2 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Is that the point,  
3 though, is that we -- and I really don't know how I feel  
4 about this, so I'm not trying to express an opinion --

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Stir the pot.

6 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: I'm sorry?

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Not trying to stir the  
8 pot.

9 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Well, I'm trying to  
10 understand what I do think about this because I very much  
11 sympathize with what Judge Benton said and this two-tier  
12 code of conduct. Is it that we know it's acceptable on  
13 some level for us to multitask in this room, but it --

14 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: But it would  
15 not be acceptable for us to multitask in the courtroom.  
16 It's not us versus them. It's the situation that you're  
17 in.

18 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: And I remember a  
19 particular trial judge who read the newspaper while I was  
20 doing the charge objections, and I really did resent that.

21 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, that  
22 doesn't sound like that was very proper.

23 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: And that's a type  
24 of multitasking where maybe he didn't exercise very good  
25 judgment about when and where to multitask, and I'm

1 working my way around to having an opinion.

2 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: It's not -- I  
3 mean, I know people don't really mean this, but it's not  
4 our house. It's the system.

5 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: It's justice.

6 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Everything we  
7 try to -- when we try to explain to jurors why they have  
8 to be there despite the fact that they're missing work and  
9 how important it is, it's not because it's our house as  
10 lawyers or judges. It's not my court. It's the 345th  
11 District Court of Travis County. I'm just supposed to  
12 make sure that everything is handled properly, and one of  
13 those things is when you're deliberating you don't have  
14 your cell phones, just like when the 12 men are on the  
15 football field they don't have their cell phones. It just  
16 depends on the situation. It's not us versus them. Or  
17 maybe they do have their cell phones. Or 11.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: 12 at A&M.

19 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Well, maybe --

20 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: A&M, 12.

21 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Maybe that's what  
22 we're not communicating -- what I've been saying all along  
23 is I want to communicate -- is that the reason we're here  
24 is because some people have a dispute. You could be one  
25 of these people.



1 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Right,  
2 exactly.

3 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: As Lisa was saying,  
4 it could be a termination of parental rights case.

5 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Exactly.

6 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Which for some  
7 people is not all that important based on the records I've  
8 read, and for some it's extremely important, and it is  
9 important whether they choose to make it important or not.

10 Maybe we do just want to say "our house,"  
11 because it's the litigants' house and it's the community's  
12 house for resolving disputes.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Benton. Any  
14 comments about our house? It's a very, very, very, very  
15 fine house, by the way.

16 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: You're dating  
17 yourself.

18 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: Our thoughts about  
19 jury service has evolved over time. Richard Munzinger  
20 mentioned -- suggested 30 years ago we would have  
21 sequestered juries. We don't do that anymore because we  
22 have evolved into a mature way of thinking that adults, if  
23 instructed, generally will try to follow instructions,  
24 will try to comply with the law, whether it be a fortune  
25 or a person's liberty. I've yet to see a juror who's

1 motivated -- or to meet a juror who's motivated to extend  
2 the time for deliberations.

3           I don't think that if I as a judge have the  
4 honor of serving as a juror in another case should be  
5 deprived of knowing that my wife has called or e-mailed  
6 me. I will respect my colleagues on the juries, as most  
7 adults do, by not e-mailing her right back where it might  
8 be disrespectful or inconvenient or taking the call. I  
9 think we should treat jurors as adults. They have the  
10 same degree of common sense that all of us do. They -- as  
11 a general they're going to have the same degree of respect  
12 for mankind that we all do. They're going to -- they take  
13 every case seriously, even the slip and falls, and they  
14 can police themselves. So we need not tell them while  
15 they're in the jury room that they must turn off their  
16 devices.

17           You expressed the concern, Richard, about  
18 the juror getting an e-mail and then changing the vote.  
19 That's not any different than voting to give them life at  
20 5:00 o'clock p.m., coming back the next day after I've  
21 talked to my wife in person and changing to give them  
22 death. If there's suspicion about the motivation for a  
23 change of votes, there is a process to flesh that out. It  
24 might be subpoenaing -- a subpoena served on the wife or  
25 the juror, it might be subpoenaing the home phone records,

1 or it may well be subpoenaing the electronic device.

2 I just think we should evolve in our  
3 thinking about these things, and, you know, we don't  
4 have -- we don't have to instruct them at the micro level.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I think Judge Patterson  
6 had her hand up before anybody else, but it was close.

7 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: In the courtroom  
8 if I don't instruct people to turn off their cell phones  
9 before court begins, there will be a cell phone that will  
10 ring, inevitably, and it happens a lot, and so -- and the  
11 most effective instruction I can give is "Out of courtesy  
12 for your fellow lawyers, please turn off your cell phones  
13 or electronic devices."

14 I think it's two things. It's, one, it's a  
15 matter of courtesy, but it's also a matter of joint  
16 mission, and I think things can easily deteriorate, and I  
17 think this is a good point. I really appreciate this  
18 effort in this rule, and we ought to staunch the spread  
19 and the deterioration of those kind of communications. I  
20 think that there is a respect aspect of -- once you allow  
21 someone to answer or to use his discretion in answering a  
22 cell phone in a jury room, I mean, that could easily  
23 deteriorate and become -- you know, people love to show  
24 off with that kind of communication and think how  
25 important it is that they get in touch, so I think this is

1 a very important thing to deal with in some fairly strong  
2 manner.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, you know what Judge  
4 Benton was also sort of saying, I think, is that in a jury  
5 trial there's a lot of downtime, and so long as the people  
6 aren't communicating about the case I wouldn't think there  
7 would be anything wrong with somebody catching up on his  
8 e-mails or even taking a call during the interminable  
9 delays when the jurors don't have anything to do.

10 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, aren't  
11 we just talking about deliberations?

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No, we're talking about  
13 confiscating their cell phones.

14 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: This rule is not about  
15 deliberations. This is after the jury has been selected  
16 when we're talking about getting ready to watch the trial.  
17 I'm hearing that some people want a rule at the beginning  
18 before voir dire that would be equivalent and perhaps a  
19 stronger rule at deliberations, but the one that's on the  
20 table right now is right before the trial begins.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. All right.  
22 Carlos.

23 MR. LOPEZ: I just want to clarify. My  
24 comments have been based on the assumption that we were  
25 talking about deliberations. They're in -- like Yelenosky

1 said, they're in the jury room, they're supposed to be  
2 deliberating. You know they're going to take a break  
3 every -- five minutes every hour anyway. They can go 55  
4 minutes without communicating with the outside world.  
5 It's not the end of the world. They can turn it back on  
6 after five minutes and find out what's going on.

7 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: I thought  
8 that's what we're concerned about. I don't know why we  
9 would take their cell phones away while they're sitting  
10 out there and we're dealing with some legal issue when  
11 they're not supposed to be deliberating.

12 MR. LOPEZ: Right, and the other real quick  
13 comment, while I -- is it's not -- most of this stuff  
14 isn't common sense, though. That's the problem. I agree,  
15 that's one of the strong points of our system, is the  
16 jurors do have common sense, but for example, we tell them  
17 that if only eight are present at lunch and the other four  
18 aren't, they're not allowed to start talking about the  
19 case or the fact that they're not allowed to start  
20 deliberating until the whole case is done, so they can't  
21 talk about what they've heard already. That's very  
22 counterintuitive. There's nothing commonsense about that,  
23 and so using a healthy dose of common sense in a  
24 counterintuitive situation creates a problem, and so we  
25 have to explain to them these really artificial things, so

1 that's just --

2 MR. MUNZINGER: I would draw a distinction.  
3 I wouldn't want to limit a rule forbidding communications  
4 and the use of communication devices to just that time  
5 when the jury deliberates. It ought to be during the  
6 entire trial, during the official proceedings of the  
7 Court. The deliberations are the product of the jury  
8 listening to the evidence, so while I'm e-mailing my wife  
9 or friend about what I want for breakfast or lunch  
10 tomorrow, I missed the person saying that it was --

11 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Oh, you  
12 misunderstood me. Not in the courtroom. I thought that  
13 was already a done deal.

14 MR. MUNZINGER: You keep using the word  
15 "deliberations," and that's my point.

16 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: I mean when  
17 they're on break.

18 MR. MUNZINGER: On break is break, but  
19 during the official proceedings it's --

20 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Oh, no. I  
21 guess my assumptions were all askew. I assumed it was out  
22 of the question, not in the courtroom, we were just  
23 talking about deliberations.

24 MR. MUNZINGER: I seized on the word  
25 "deliberations" as distinct from proceeding.

1 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: No, my  
2 mistake. Sorry.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Frank.

4 MR. GILSTRAP: Well, I mean, I think we  
5 could all agree that the prohibition against communicating  
6 about the case should be beefed up to include cell phones  
7 and everything else and computers and all that. The  
8 question of what the juror does with his cell phone or  
9 Blackberry during the trial, you know, assuming he's not  
10 communicating with somebody about the case is a different  
11 question. Maybe we should leave that up to the judge. I  
12 mean, you know, from town to town and case to case, that  
13 might be something we allow the judge to do, but -- and I  
14 don't think we could pass a one size fits all rule about  
15 when you turn in your cell phone. What I'm concerned  
16 about with is we've got to tell them not to use the cell  
17 phone at all while they're jurors to talk about the trial.

18 MS. HOBBS: Or to record.

19 MR. GILSTRAP: Or to record it or take a  
20 picture.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Harvey and then Justice  
22 Jennings.

23 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: Well, Carlos  
24 earlier said it was an all or none, and I'm not sure I  
25 agree with that. Levi's point has made me think about if

1 I was a juror and trying to get in the shoes of a juror,  
2 and I have been a fact finder where a case was submitted  
3 to me nonjury. I did not turn off my computer, I did not  
4 turn off my cell phone, but I respected the lawyers enough  
5 that, you know, it would take an emergency for me to look  
6 at it. It seems to me we could tell the jury something  
7 along those lines. I mean, if I'm serving on a jury and  
8 my wife's eight months pregnant, I don't want to have the  
9 bailiff screening my personal phone calls. I want to be  
10 able to answer the phone call from my wife. I think you  
11 could --

12 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: While you're in  
13 the box? While you're in the jury box?

14 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: While I'm in the  
15 jury box. I think you could say something along the lines  
16 of "You should only take something that's an emergency and  
17 when you do you should recognize that everything has to  
18 stop."

19 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Well, different  
20 people are going to have a different idea of what's an  
21 emergency.

22 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: I know that, but by  
23 telling them that everything has to stop, we're getting  
24 back to kind of Jan's idea about courtesy. We tell them  
25 it's not courteous to do this any more than is absolutely



1 necessary, but if it's necessary, I think should be able  
2 to --

3 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: What did people  
4 do about emergencies before cell phones?

5 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Yeah. I mean,  
6 if your wife was pregnant, you called the courthouse, and  
7 if there's an emergency the bailiff goes in and stops  
8 everything and pulls you out.

9 MR. LOPEZ: We give them a phone number that  
10 says, "If have you an emergency during this trial, tell  
11 that person they can reach you at this number."

12 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Yeah.

13 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: There weren't  
14 emergencies before cell phones.

15 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: And then it goes to  
16 voicemail.

17 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well,  
18 otherwise you have jurors looking at 12 phone calls to  
19 find the one that's truly an emergency.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Terry.

21 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: And they  
22 shouldn't be looking at anything other than they should be  
23 listening to the witness.

24 MR. LOPEZ: Well, this is during  
25 deliberations, right?

1 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Again, I just  
2 propose amending the proposed rule by saying "During all  
3 court proceedings and jury deliberations please turn off  
4 all cell phones and electronic devices." I think that  
5 would cover all court proceedings where you're basically  
6 in the box and any time you're sitting there with your  
7 fellow jurors discussing the case in deliberations.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Is "please" too polite?

9 MR. HAMILTON: Yes.

10 MR. MUNZINGER: That's what I was going to  
11 say. I wouldn't say "please." I would say "must be  
12 turned off."

13 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Can we add  
14 movie theaters in there?

15 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Or to use  
16 Richard's earlier words, "dadgum it."

17 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: And if it's not,  
18 you're engaging in jury misconduct and you can be held in  
19 contempt.

20 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Please leave a  
21 cell phone where we may reach you.

22 MR. LOPEZ: The judges are doing this  
23 already. They're way ahead of us. The ones that don't  
24 want cell phones in the jury room or deliberations are  
25 making up their little signs that say that.

1                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Is there any chance we  
2 haven't beaten this cell phone thing to death?

3                   HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: I don't know.  
4 You'll have to e-mail me about it.

5                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I'm going to call you.

6                   HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Call the  
7 question.

8                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right. So now we  
9 know everything we ever wanted to know about cell phones.  
10 What's next, Alex? Give us something good, something we  
11 can get worried about.

12                   PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: I don't know if we want  
13 to go here. The next one is preponderance of the  
14 evidence, but we recommended no change, and let me explain  
15 why. When you look at the study there's jurors, you know,  
16 all over the map about where preponderance of the evidence  
17 is, but preponderance of the evidence is very hard to  
18 define other than the way we have defined it, and also  
19 lawyers tend to explain preponderance of the evidence in  
20 argument, and so we just decided that this was a legal --  
21 this was a substantive legal issue that we just -- that  
22 just needed to be left alone. Wayne, you want to add?

23                   MR. SCHEISS: California changed it and  
24 dropped the term from its civil jury instructions.

25                   HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: What did they use?

1 MR. SCHEISS: I think they used "more likely  
2 than not."

3 MR. LOPEZ: Which is what it means.

4 MR. SCHEISS: But they had a different set  
5 of original jury instructions. They also had the verb  
6 form. I'm not going to quote it exactly, but it was  
7 something to the effect of "You shall decide the case in  
8 favor of the party for whom the evidence preponderates."  
9 They also had preponderance of the evidence in other  
10 places, but at one place they had the verb form, and their  
11 committee said, "This is ridiculously hard to understand  
12 for nonlawyers," and so they took it out.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Levi.

14 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: This is something  
15 that must be said on the record. I, for one -- I, for  
16 one, am a Texan who has no desire to emulate what they do  
17 in California.

18 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Can we take a vote on  
19 that?

20 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: I think you've made  
21 that point before, but I'm proud of you.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, who had their hand  
23 up? Alistair, Richard? Somebody over there. No? Carl.

24 MR. HAMILTON: Well, I wonder if this  
25 committee can tell us what preponderance of the evidence

1 means. If the jury doesn't understand it, they've given  
2 all kinds of answers in here, 51 percent, 80 percent,  
3 most, almost.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, it's the greater  
5 weight and degree of credible evidence.

6 MR. KELLY: That's easy. Everybody  
7 understands that.

8 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Of credible  
9 competent evidence.

10 MR. GILSTRAP: Well, the jury does  
11 understand it. They understand it. They understand that  
12 one side's got to have more evidence than the other.

13 MR. HAMILTON: How much more?

14 MR. GILSTRAP: Now, if we start quantifying  
15 it, I bet if we sat around the table and said, okay, put  
16 down the percentage of evidence that you think the  
17 plaintiff has to reach before he gets preponderance of the  
18 evidence, we might get some real odd answers. The jury  
19 understands generally the idea. It's hard to quantify.

20 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Did you look at the  
21 survey? A hundred percent?

22 MR. GILSTRAP: That's more. They understand  
23 that the plaintiff has to --

24 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: That was --

25 MR. GILSTRAP: -- have a hundred percent.

1 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: -- before argument.

2 MR. GILSTRAP: Okay. You want to tell them  
3 less?

4 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Was before  
5 argument?

6 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: So it's just saying  
7 what does preponderance of the evidence mean, just out of  
8 the clear blue sky.

9 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: And the question  
10 wasn't asked after argument; is that right?

11 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: I don't remember.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard.

13 MR. MUNZINGER: I've never been in a trial  
14 in my life where the plaintiff's lawyer, whether it was me  
15 or somebody else, wasn't able to explain to a jury what  
16 preponderance meant in a way that they understood. You  
17 drop a feather on the scale, I win. That's -- and that's  
18 day in, day out. You don't need to -- the word  
19 "preponderance" is defined by the lawyers when they're  
20 trying the lawsuit.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Hecht.

22 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: And I don't want to  
23 comment on this in any way other than just to report on  
24 it, but in a pending -- in a pending case two jurors after  
25 the verdict was returned gave affidavits saying that they

1 had understood preponderance of the evidence to mean  
2 beyond a reasonable doubt.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Wayne.

4 MR. SCHEISS: Part of the discussions at the  
5 task force level between Judge Sullivan and Professor  
6 Albright and including me was how do you frame a  
7 definition of preponderance that doesn't appear to favor  
8 somebody, a plaintiff's or a defendant's bar, and that's  
9 another reason we decided not to tackle it. And I wish  
10 you would jump in and tell the story you told, but anyway,  
11 the drop the feather on the -- Judge Sullivan. Drop the  
12 feather on the scale works great for certain sides of  
13 cases in certain cases, not always for everybody all the  
14 time, and so and "more likely than not," "51 percent," we  
15 debated all these things and decided we were not going to  
16 be able to express it. Let the lawyers in the argument  
17 get you --

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Anybody -- anybody have  
19 any other views on that, that we should try to change this  
20 or just leave it the same? Kent.

21 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: Just a thought  
22 that occurs to me is that I agree that anecdotally and in  
23 terms of the vast majority of cases it probably comes out  
24 in the wash; i.e., the lawyers are probably doing an  
25 adequate job of thrashing it out. I do wonder about the

1 efficacy of a system that depends always on the quality of  
2 the lawyers participating in a particular case in order  
3 for things like the appropriate legal standard to be  
4 articulated to the jury. It seems to me that's  
5 symptomatic of a system that has a defect.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Yelenosky.

7 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Yeah, I mean,  
8 this, of those three categories, I mean, this is archaic  
9 language that doesn't mean anything unless you define it;  
10 and the only defense of it, I guess, is that that's what  
11 all the case law says; but if there's a way to transport  
12 us from that language to something that people understand,  
13 obviously that would be preferable. It is meaningless  
14 without a definition, and the definition given isn't  
15 really all that good itself.

16 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Several years  
17 ago, if my memory serves me correctly, the Court of  
18 Criminal Appeals defined "beyond a reasonable doubt" and  
19 then the trial courts started using that in their charge  
20 and then a few years later they overruled themselves and  
21 said, "Well, this is not working." So these are things  
22 that -- these are things that are probably better left,  
23 just as people have said, letting the lawyers explain it  
24 and argue it, and the jury usually comes to the right  
25 decision.



1 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: But only  
2 because we're stuck with it. Why do we let -- as whoever  
3 just said, why do we leave it to the lawyers, if this is  
4 all so important it ought to be read in every court, and  
5 then we admit, well, this is important enough that it  
6 ought to be read in every court, but whatever it means is  
7 whatever the lawyers in that court happen to explain it.

8 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Well, it's like  
9 explaining the Trinity or whatever. I mean, there are  
10 just some things that are just mysteries.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Are we back in the house?

12 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: We're back in  
13 church.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Carlos.

15 MR. LOPEZ: I mean, we can debate this for  
16 ten years, but I bet if someone put a gun to our head and  
17 said, "You have to make a decision in the next ten seconds  
18 and you have to make one," the decision would be "more  
19 likely than not" is probably a lot better than "greater  
20 weight and degree." That's a no-brainer. I mean,  
21 "greater weight and degree," what does that mean? I don't  
22 know what that means.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: It means a little  
24 feather.

25 MR. LOPEZ: Well, then let's say feather.

1 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Which part of  
2 it's the weight and which part's the degree?

3 MR. KELLY: What if it is the weight, but  
4 not the degree?

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Good point.

6 MR. LOPEZ: But that's the point. It's not  
7 who has much more -- it's not one side has a hundred  
8 documents and the other side --

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, that's a great  
10 argument. "You know, the plaintiff's lawyer just talked  
11 to you about a feather, but if you look at the charge it  
12 says 'weight and degree.'"

13 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Exactly.

14 MR. KELLY: What did he tell you about  
15 degree?

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: He didn't say a thing  
17 about degree.

18 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Those were the  
19 judge's instructions.

20 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: But, you know,  
21 that's sort of the reason it needs to be defined, because  
22 I've read records where I just can't believe the opposing  
23 counsel didn't object to the way somebody was defining  
24 "preponderance." I mean, it was preposterous.

25 MR. HAMILTON: Degree means the temperature.

1 Time to weigh the feather.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: We're in a Celsius --  
3 yeah, Alex, you got anything on this?

4 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Can we get a vote just  
5 for kicks to see who likes it as-is and who likes "more  
6 likely than not"?

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Everybody that wants to  
8 leave the definition as it's found here on page six, which  
9 is undisturbed from the prior definition, raise your hand.

10 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: What was the  
11 question?

12 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: As opposed to "more  
13 likely than not"?

14 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Something  
15 else.

16 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Oh, just something  
17 else.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Just something else.  
19 Everybody that wants to keep this raise your hand high  
20 again.

21 Alistair, get off the floor.

22 MR. DAWSON: I was trying do that while you  
23 were taking a vote.

24 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: It probably  
25 won't help.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Everybody that wants to  
2 change it?

3 MR. LOPEZ: To something?

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: To something. Okay. Six  
5 want to keep it the same, 15 want to change it, the Chair  
6 not voting. So that's some expression of interest. Has  
7 anybody got any stomach for doing anything more?

8 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Why don't we vote on  
9 "more likely than not," just for kicks?

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. "More likely than  
11 not"?

12 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Sure.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: "The term preponderance  
14 of the evidence is a legal phrase that means more likely  
15 than not." Everybody in favor of that raise your hand.

16 MR. KELLY: What about the credibility part?

17 MR. LOPEZ: Yeah, that only goes to one part  
18 of it.

19 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: It would be  
20 looking -- viewing the totality of the evidence it is more  
21 likely than not --

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: How would you phrase it?

23 MR. KELLY: I don't know how you phrase it,  
24 but --

25 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: You ought to

1 have a definition that includes more likely --

2 (Simultaneous multiple speakers.)

3 THE REPORTER: Wait, wait, wait.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Whoa, whoa, whoa, guys.

5 She can't take this down.

6 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: What if we said, "It  
7 means the greater weight and degree of credible evidence  
8 presented in this case or more likely than not"?

9 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: No. No.

10 MR. MEADOWS: No.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Boo. I'm getting into my  
12 baseball mode.

13 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: "And more likely than  
14 not."

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right. How do you  
16 want to say --

17 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: I just wanted you-all  
18 to know why we ended up where we ended up.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, good point.

20 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Y'all ready to move on?

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: How many people think it  
22 would be good to work the phrase in "more likely than  
23 not," into the definition?

24 MR. LOPEZ: If we vote "yes" are we  
25 automatically on that committee?

1                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: How many people don't  
2 think it would be helpful to add the phrase "more likely  
3 than not"?

4                   So 14 people think it would be helpful to  
5 have "more likely than not," and four say "huh-uh." That  
6 would be "no." Yeah, Richard.

7                   MR. MUNZINGER: They are different concepts.  
8 Greater weight of the evidence describes a measure. More  
9 likely than not refers to the result. You'd have to --  
10 somehow or another when you use the phrase "more likely  
11 than not" it seems to me you have to work it into the  
12 verdict itself. "It means that the plaintiff must  
13 establish by evidence convincing you that it is more  
14 likely than not that Munzinger said the words attributed  
15 to him." I don't think you could say do you find -- maybe  
16 you can say, "Do you find it more likely than not that  
17 Munzinger said the words attributed to him?"

18                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Alex.

19                   PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: I am reminded that  
20 California has a bit longer explanation than this, and so  
21 how about we take this back to the committee and report?

22                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. But don't tell  
23 Levi that you're doing that.

24                   PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: If anybody has any  
25 great ideas, memorialize it.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Just say you got it from  
2 the cosmos or something. Don't attribute it to  
3 California. Although, that may be the same thing.

4 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Okay. Y'all ready?

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, we're ready. What  
6 else do you have?

7 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Number five. Okay.  
8 There was an issue that was raised under Rule 226a(III)  
9 that requires that the presiding juror read the charge to  
10 all the jurors when they go back and deliberate. In most  
11 counties they have a Xerox machine and they make multiple  
12 copies of the charge and so every juror has their own copy  
13 of the charge, so people were saying that's ridiculous for  
14 the presiding juror to have to go and read it outloud  
15 again right after the judge has read it outloud, but  
16 apparently there are counties that don't use their Xerox  
17 machines and only the presiding juror has a copy.

18 So if you look on page eight, the first  
19 presiding juror duty bullet point, the first bullet point,  
20 "The committee felt that this instruction was not  
21 necessary if each juror receives a copy of the charge."  
22 So we wanted to make that optional instead of required.

23 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Because some  
24 places don't have copy machines?

25 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Or they choose not to

1 spend their money on these kind of things.

2                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, I'll tell you,  
3 again, I don't know if it's in the study or not, in the  
4 survey or not, but only having the presiding juror with a  
5 copy of the charge gives enormous, and in my view  
6 improper, power to the presiding juror because the  
7 presiding juror in the course of the arguments can pick  
8 out bits and pieces of the charge and say, "No, no. Wait  
9 a minute. It says this, and that supports my argument  
10 that," et cetera, et cetera; whereas if everybody's got a  
11 copy of the charge they can look and say, "Well, it says  
12 that, but then it also goes on to say such-and-such," so I  
13 don't know if this is the place to do it --

14                   PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Yeah.

15                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: -- but I would be way in  
16 favor of having all jurors --

17                   PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: I think our committee  
18 felt very much in favor that everybody should have a copy  
19 of the charge; that is, the pattern jury charge committee  
20 felt like --

21                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: But that practice is very  
22 uneven in the state. Some judges let all the jurors have  
23 it, but a lot don't, and some will deny your request to  
24 have all the jurors --

25                   PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: If this is a Supreme



1 Court order I suppose we could recommend that it say that  
2 every juror gets a --

3 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: It's in the rule.  
4 It's already required. It's in the rule. I can read the  
5 provision if anybody is --

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, I'd love to hear  
7 it.

8 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: This is Rule 226a,  
9 Roman (III), subsection Roman (III), that's entitled  
10 "Court's charge. Before closing arguments begin, the  
11 court must give to each member of the jury a copy of the  
12 charge which must include the following written  
13 instruction, with such modifications as the circumstances  
14 in the particular case may require," with a colon and then  
15 it begins with the standard "precedes the individual  
16 instructions and questions for the particular case."

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Cool. Maybe I'll win  
18 that motion the next time. Frank.

19 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Tell your  
20 other clients that it just got in the rule.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Yeah, we just  
22 passed it, because of your case.

23 MR. GILSTRAP: Obviously every juror should  
24 have a copy of the charge, but that doesn't mean that  
25 every juror is going to read the charge, and, you know,

1 we're all saying, well, gosh, they've got the charge,  
2 therefore, the presiding juror doesn't have to sit there  
3 and read it. I'm not sure that we should do that. I  
4 think it is probably very helpful for the whole jury to  
5 sit down together and read through the charge aloud so  
6 they all hear the same words at least once, and it kind of  
7 gets -- I haven't been in a jury room, but it seems to me  
8 it kind of gets them all started on the same place, which  
9 is the charge. And I would be very concerned about  
10 saying, "Oh, well, they've read it, nobody has to read  
11 it." I think a lot of them won't ever read it.

12 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: But the judge  
13 still reads it.

14 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: The judge just did  
15 it.

16 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: The judge just  
17 reads it, did closing arguments. The lawyers refer to it.  
18 Then they go back and they're supposed to read it, and it  
19 may be quite a long charge.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Kent and then Carl and  
21 then Carlos.

22 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: The point I was  
23 going to make is that the judge will have just read the  
24 charge to them, basically just a matter of minutes before  
25 generally.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Carl.

2 MR. HAMILTON: Well, we have jurors that are  
3 supposed to be able to read, but a lot of them don't read  
4 very well, and I think it is -- at least it would be  
5 helpful if the foreman asks does anybody want to have the  
6 charge read again, because some of them might be  
7 embarrassed that they can't read it themselves and they  
8 would like to have it read again.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Good point.  
10 Carlos.

11 MR. LOPEZ: I don't know that this a  
12 terribly huge distinction because I do think, I mean,  
13 obviously the judge will have just read it. I learned as  
14 I was going on to start slowing down and really reading it  
15 because maybe they're not going to follow the rule and  
16 maybe they're not going to reread it five minutes later.

17 I would defer to whatever the debate was  
18 back when the rule got decided in the first place to have  
19 them reread it right after the judge just read it. Maybe  
20 there's good reasons for it, maybe there's not. I don't  
21 know, but unless there's a good reason for it, it seems  
22 kind of like a waste of time because the judge just read  
23 it.

24 MR. GILSTRAP: Or the judge may have read it  
25 on Wednesday afternoon and said, "Okay, go home, and come

1 back tomorrow and start deliberating." That's the only  
2 time they hear it.

3 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Or we're going to have  
4 oral -- or we're going to have arguments, closing  
5 arguments, tomorrow morning and he read it, you know, the  
6 evening before.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Jennings.

8 HONORABLE TERRY JENNINGS: Well, And there's  
9 also something to be said for the idea that the jury  
10 reading the charge itself is framing their issues and  
11 setting the decorum, and here's what we're here to decide.  
12 You know, with all due respect to the trial court judge, I  
13 mean, they may have just blown through it or whatever; and  
14 this gets the jury focused on what they're there to  
15 decide; and it focuses them yet again like a laser beam,  
16 this is the limits of our discussion; and frankly, I think  
17 there's something to be said for keeping that tradition.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Any other comments  
19 on this? Alex, do we need some sort of a vote?

20 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Well, I guess.

21 MR. GILSTRAP: Sure.

22 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: If you-all want to take  
23 it out we maybe need a vote.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. How many people  
25 want to leave this first bullet point in as drafted, and

1 that is the very first thing a presiding juror does is to  
2 read the charge aloud. How many are in favor of that,  
3 leaving that in?

4 How many people want to take it out?

5 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: There's no middle  
6 ground?

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: There's no middle ground  
8 between leaving it in and taking it out.

9 Okay. Eleven people want to leave it in,  
10 five want to take it out.

11 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: Levi, do you want  
12 to explain why you think it should be taken out?

13 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: Yeah. I just read  
14 it. They're adults. They have common sense. They're a  
15 cross-section of the community. Some of them got it, some  
16 of them didn't. I respect them. I don't like -- I don't  
17 like it when lawyers repeat themselves in front of me.  
18 Why should I think jurors want to have -- and they repeat  
19 themselves in front of the jurors and now you're saying,  
20 "You've been here all this time, you're heard ad nauseam  
21 why did the chicken cross the road repetitively, and now  
22 I've read to you why the chicken crossed the road, and you  
23 go back and you've got to read it again," and I just think  
24 that disrespects them.

25 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: And sometimes what

1 they have to read is that thick.

2 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: Yeah, that's true,  
3 too.

4 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: So you want to  
5 really cause people not to want to serve on juries?

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Kent.

7 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: There may be a  
8 middle ground. Maybe it should be optional. The reality  
9 is, is that there are certain cases where a judge could  
10 look at the circumstances, both in terms of who's in the  
11 jury box and the like and suggest that, you know, maybe  
12 that that ought to be an instruction to them. If there  
13 are other cases where it is clear that, you know, there's  
14 a strong likelihood that the jury can organize itself  
15 appropriately -- and it might be specific hardships  
16 associated with it.

17 If you had a jury charge, as you sometimes  
18 do, I certainly did, where you have 50 questions, and to  
19 reread all of the instructions and questions might not be  
20 best use of the jury's time, then you are arguably giving  
21 them an instruction that will start the process with more  
22 than a little derision from the jurors, and I think, you  
23 know, using good judgment is -- and having the option  
24 might not be a bad way to handle it.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Harvey.

1 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: When I was a new  
2 judge my predecessor -- actually two back, but a  
3 predecessor forgot to read a charge in a case, just, you  
4 know, got distracted and forgot, and I granted a new  
5 trial. I thought it was silly.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Frank.

7 MR. GILSTRAP: Well, I think if we're going  
8 to give them a 50-page charge we ought to make them read  
9 it. I really do.

10 While we're on the subject of presiding  
11 jurors, by the way, back on page seven in the third bullet  
12 point, we've somehow left in the word "foreperson," which  
13 has got to be the worst word ever invented. Maybe you  
14 could change that.

15 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Chip?

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Judge.

17 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: I mean,  
18 because you don't require them to after the judge has just  
19 read the 50 pages and they've heard closing arguments sit  
20 down and read it cover to cover does not mean they're not  
21 going to read it again, particularly if it's 50 pages.  
22 What they're going to do is they're going to go to  
23 question one, and they're all going to sit around and look  
24 at question one, and perhaps they're going to read it  
25 outloud, but to say that reading the 50-pages so that they

1 can go back to question one is a good use of their time,  
2 it just doesn't make sense to me.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Richard.

4 MR. MUNZINGER: It makes sense to me because  
5 one of the exercises we've spent the afternoon on is  
6 writing jury charges that people with fourth grade  
7 educations can understand. That's the word that's used.  
8 I doubt there really are very many fourth grade educated  
9 jurors, and I mean no disrespect for any of them, but the  
10 point of the matter is law can be quite complex. The jury  
11 rereading the charge ought to be impressed with the  
12 seriousness of what they're doing and the complexity of  
13 what they're doing. Some of these charges are extremely  
14 complex, and I agree they're thick, it takes time, but by  
15 god, it's justice, and justice may take time. Truth may  
16 take time.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, if you think about  
18 the dynamic of what's happening, the judge reads the  
19 charge to the jury. It's the first time anybody has told  
20 them about what the rules are, and then the lawyers will  
21 get up, maybe for an hour or two hours or some, you know,  
22 not insubstantial period of time and apply those, the  
23 facts of the case, to the charge they've just heard. It's  
24 not -- probably not a real bad idea for them to go back  
25 and review the law again before they start deliberating,



1 but I could see arguments on both sides. Judge Benton, I  
2 can understand your argument, and I meant no disrespect to  
3 a recently married man.

4 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: Yeah, well, I don't  
5 think they should be deprived of reading it in the jury  
6 room if that's their desire, and I believe that if they --  
7 if there's one of them who doesn't understand it, they'll  
8 say something in the jury room.

9 And since you raised it and I wasn't here  
10 this morning, I move to amend the record to note that I  
11 thank Justice Hecht for mentioning my recent change in  
12 marital status. So thank you, Justice Hecht. Several  
13 folks have told me off of the record that you noted it on  
14 the record, and so my thanks on the record.

15 MR. GILSTRAP: Congratulations.

16 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: Thank you very much.

17 (Applause)

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Hecht.

19 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: One other point  
20 just to take into consideration is in the five years I was  
21 a trial judge I asked every jury if they understood what I  
22 said, and not one single juror ever said "no," but back in  
23 the jury room they would say, "When we were reading  
24 through the charge and we got to this point that's when  
25 somebody said -- Sally Jones said, 'Wait a minute. What

1 does that say again? Read that again," and sometimes  
2 that was when a question came up or discussion was  
3 prompted because they would ask each other -- they didn't  
4 mind saying to one another, "Wait a minute, I don't  
5 understand that," something they're never going to say to  
6 me.

7 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: But that  
8 doesn't necessarily have to happen in a reading from  
9 beginning to end. They could ask those questions when  
10 they went over on question three. "Now question three is  
11 blah."

12 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Right. It could,  
13 but I think, again, that gives the presiding juror quite a  
14 bit of authority in the jury room to say, "Well, we're not  
15 on that, we're on question one," and it's just -- and it's  
16 a broad dynamic. I just have that one point.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Anything else about that?  
18 Okay. Alex, what's next?

19 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Next is unanimous,  
20 number six. It's on page nine in the exemplary damages  
21 instructions. Wherever it says, "You must unanimously  
22 agree," we have put a parenthetical, "all of you," closed  
23 paren. You can see it on the last italicized paragraph on  
24 page nine. It's also in the second italicized paragraph.

25 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: But isn't that going to

1 run into the same problem that you referred to earlier  
2 when you say "all of you," that if ten of them answered it  
3 one way before you're talking about the same ten, instead  
4 of saying "All 12 of you"?

5 MR. SCHEISS: I think yes, and my  
6 original -- in my original, I didn't -- sorry. New PJC  
7 100.3a I didn't write, but in other places where the word  
8 "unanimously" is used I switched it to "all 12." I was  
9 then told, not being a trial lawyer, well, not all juries  
10 have 12 people, so I did -- the change to "all of you" was  
11 sort of imposed on us because "all 12 of you" didn't  
12 always work. I don't know.

13 MS. HOBBS: You could just bracket "12"  
14 and --

15 MR. SCHEISS: You could put whatever the  
16 number is and then adjust it appropriately for the trial.  
17 Just as an opinion, I think you're right, Judge. All of  
18 you, they may think all of us that agreed on the last one.

19 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Particularly if it  
20 happens to be a question with a conditional submission  
21 where only 10 had to answer the prior question "yes."  
22 Then you get to a conditional submission, and then all of  
23 you. Well, is that the ones that answered the conditional  
24 submission question? So --

25 MR. GILSTRAP: Up above there --

1 MR. HAMILTON: Or is it all 12?

2 MR. GILSTRAP: -- they use "all of you." I  
3 mean, two or three paragraphs before you say "all of you."  
4 In the middle of the page, "answer question two for D1  
5 only if all of you." And then the next paragraph they say  
6 "unanimously."

7 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: That must be --

8 MR. SCHEISS: I know. I remember this now.  
9 Sorry. I think the only change that's been made here is,  
10 "all of you" in a few places to clarify unanimous.  
11 Otherwise this whole instruction baffled us.

12 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Yeah, I think there was  
13 an attempt to rewrite this entire instruction, and it was  
14 determined that we should just leave it alone, and then  
15 all we did is whenever the word "unanimous" was used we  
16 added the parenthetical that said "all of you," and saying  
17 "all 12/6 of you," I don't think anybody cared about.

18 MR. MUNZINGER: Chip?

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yes.

20 MR. MUNZINGER: Would it make more sense to  
21 move that parenthetical, "all of you," to follow the word  
22 "unanimously" rather than follow the word "agree"?  
23 "Unanimously (all of you) agree"?

24 MR. SCHEISS: I think it would. Sure.

25 MR. LOPEZ: Little grammatical, if we use

1 "each and every one of you," would that solve about the  
2 problem about the 10 who had to answer the conditional  
3 versus the 12, et cetera? Might that even be a little  
4 more specific? Maybe it's -- I mean, it's probably  
5 overkill, but, I mean, it might solve that problem.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Angie says we ought to  
7 say "Y'all."

8 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: "All y'all."

9 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: "All y'all." I  
10 think that might work.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That's from the  
12 California rules. Is there anything like this in the --

13 MR. GILSTRAP: Wait a second. On the next  
14 page -- Chip?

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

16 MR. GILSTRAP: On the next page, 10, we have  
17 this instruction before the signature lines. It says,  
18 "All jurors do not agree then those 10 who do agree" -- I  
19 think it can be 11, so I'm not sure how we do that. I  
20 mean, the whole problem of the unanimous jury charge is,  
21 you know, an extremely difficult problem, and I'm not sure  
22 it's ready for plain language yet.

23 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: That's kind of what we  
24 felt, and we just felt like we needed to do something with  
25 unanimous since we had this specific finding that they

1 didn't understand it.

2 MR. GILSTRAP: I'm just saying on the next  
3 page it's got to be 10 or 11. Eleven can agree.

4 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: You can say, "If all  
5 12/6 do not agree, those who do agree" --

6 MR. GILSTRAP: Yeah, but if there's only  
7 eight who agree I don't know that they can sign.

8 I guess that took care of the next item.

9 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Wouldn't that  
10 cut out a lot of the verbiage if we could do that?

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, but to change it  
12 just to change it.

13 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well,  
14 hopefully we're changing it to make it more  
15 understandable, but --

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Jan.

17 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: I like the use of  
18 the one, the little (i), (ii), and (iii), but is that  
19 confusing for nonlawyers as opposed to the numbers?

20 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Where are you talking  
21 about?

22 MR. SCHEISS: You are talking about  
23 Romanettes.

24 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Yes.

25 MR. SCHEISS: I have no empirical evidence

1 to suggest that nonlawyers do not understand them, only a  
2 personal opinion that this is English, let's use English,  
3 so we didn't edit it. We didn't revise this one. I just  
4 wouldn't use little Romanettes. I think they're silly.

5 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Yeah, this is -- we  
6 didn't use it.

7 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: I know. I  
8 understand.

9 MR. SCHEISS: I don't have any evidence that  
10 nonlawyers don't understand it.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Gray.

12 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Alex, in looking at the  
13 use of the term "unanimously," did the subcommittee  
14 consider the same as the language -- and I understand  
15 unanimously is used in the statute, but on the next page,  
16 rather than the term "unanimous" we just say "if all  
17 jurors do not agree." Could you use the word "all" in  
18 place of "unanimous" in the previous? It may require some  
19 changes, but, for example, "You must all agree to your  
20 answer before you proceed to the next question."

21 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Yeah, I think what  
22 happened here is that the committee tried several times to  
23 completely rewrite this part of the order, and in the end  
24 just said, "We can't do it, so all we're going to do  
25 is" -- it was a punt, we're just going to put this

1 parenthetical. I think there's any number of things that  
2 we could do. You know, "all agree," "all 12 of you  
3 agree," "12/6 of you agree to your answer," I think would  
4 be perhaps more understandable.

5 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Just to clarify a  
6 point, the Romanettes would not appear in the charge,  
7 right?

8 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: Right.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Any other comments about  
10 this? Alex, any other questions?

11 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: No. I'll change this  
12 according to the --

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Harvey.

14 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: This isn't quite on  
15 topic, but it is about this, and Professor Dorsaneo asked  
16 me to raise it, and that is for the instruction in the  
17 court's charge he has suggested that some of these things  
18 we've talked about today that are in subsection (2), that  
19 is, the instructions that are given after they're sworn  
20 such as do not use dictionaries, don't go to the internet,  
21 et cetera, he says that he thinks that should go in the  
22 court's charge; and I think that's a good idea because the  
23 instructions before the evidence begins might be weeks  
24 before the charge and then they've forgotten they can't  
25 look something up in a dictionary; and frankly, that's



1 where I saw the most misconduct, was jurors looking things  
2 up. So I think a number of those items that are in what  
3 are in existing rule part (2), you should think about  
4 putting into part (3), the court's charge.

5 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Okay.

6 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Harvey, was that a  
7 repeated in the court's charge or moved to?

8 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: Repeated, because  
9 we don't want them to start looking up things in the  
10 dictionary the first day of trial, but you certainly don't  
11 want them doing it again during deliberations.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Frank.

13 MR. GILSTRAP: As long as we're kind of, you  
14 know, picking out some things that are troublesome, on  
15 page six in the second line, it says, "Members of the  
16 jury, you're about to go to the jury room and reach a  
17 verdict. This means you will apply the law and answer the  
18 questions." I showed this -- I showed this proposal to  
19 three district judges. They all just jumped straight up  
20 about the words "apply the law." The jury doesn't apply  
21 the law, and we shouldn't invite them to. I think maybe  
22 that needs to be "follow my instructions and answer the  
23 questions."

24 There's also a place where we tell the court  
25 -- the juries, the juror, that "I'm about to discuss the

1 charge with you" when what we mean is reading the charge;  
2 and again, I think that's troublesome because it kind of  
3 gives them the wrong idea of what a discussion is; and we  
4 use the word "discuss" all the way through, but those two  
5 things jumped out at me as -- oh, yeah, over on page seven  
6 in the second full paragraph it says, "What you're  
7 receiving is a set of written instructions, and I'm going  
8 to discuss them with you now," and that might be a softer  
9 term, but there is no discussion that goes on with the  
10 jury, I think. I think you just read the charge.

11 MR. SCHEISS: I can't find where you're  
12 talking about.

13 MR. GILSTRAP: Page four.

14 MR. SCHEISS: Oh, page four.

15 MR. GILSTRAP: I'm sorry. Page four is what  
16 I was discussing. Did you find the other one I was  
17 talking about?

18 MR. SCHEISS: I didn't.

19 MR. GILSTRAP: Okay. Well, on page four in  
20 the second full paragraph it says, "What you're receiving  
21 is a set of written instructions. I'm going to discuss  
22 them." And on page six in the second line it says, "This  
23 means you will apply the law."

24 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Yeah, I have that one.

25 MR. SCHEISS: Got that one. Thank you.

1                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Great. Good catches.

2 What else?

3                   PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Okay. The next thing  
4 on the list is the certificates, and if you-all would just  
5 look at those. What we've found is we gave these to Wayne  
6 to look at and then he had looked at them and then I gave  
7 them to a law student to do a side-by-side version.  
8 The -- what was interesting to me is the exemplary damage  
9 discussion and the certificates, both the law student --  
10 third-year law student and Wayne had trouble trying to  
11 figure out what we were talking about. A lot of it was  
12 because they had not dealt with jury verdicts before.

13                   MR. SCHEISS: And I'm just not that smart.

14                   PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Well, that's not true,  
15 but we -- so we just -- on the certificates I just kind of  
16 redid them trying to make it make more sense, and I don't  
17 know if I succeeded or not, so if you-all would look at  
18 those and see if you think those were --

19                   MR. GILSTRAP: What page are you talking  
20 about?

21                   PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: This is page 10, 11,  
22 and 12. There is a regular verdict certificate when you  
23 don't have any unanimous questions, page 11 you have mixed  
24 unanimous and nonunanimous verdict, and then page 12 is  
25 when you have a second part of a two-part trial and that

1 second part is unanimous verdict.

2 MS. HOBBS: Did you just label them, or did  
3 you make changes to the certificate itself?

4 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: I can't remember, and I  
5 have an old copy of the rules, so I don't have the --

6 MS. HOBBS: I feel like you just titled them  
7 something.

8 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Maybe I did. But I  
9 just wanted to call that to everybody's attention so they  
10 can look at them.

11 Okay. The next two deserve some discussion,  
12 8 and 9. We are -- the pattern jury charge committee is  
13 proposing that these be included in the Supreme Court  
14 order. They are not included now. One is on juror  
15 note-taking and one is on language interpreters, and these  
16 are on page --

17 MS. CORTELL: 14.

18 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: 14.

19 MS. CORTELL: 15.

20 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: And 15. The juror  
21 note-taking is now a comment in the pattern jury charge,  
22 and what this does is say this allows jurors to take  
23 notes. It says don't take them if they will distract you,  
24 take them for your own personal use, and don't take them  
25 out of the courtroom and don't share them and don't rely

1 on another juror's notes.

2                   Then on interpreters -- well, I guess we  
3 should talk about one and then the other.

4                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard.

5                   MR. MUNZINGER: Is it appropriate to talk  
6 about the interpreter rule at this point, or do you want  
7 to delay that?

8                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Certainly.

9                   PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Should I explain the  
10 interpreter one?

11                   MR. GILSTRAP: Are we going to talk about  
12 note-taking or not?

13                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, I think after Alex  
14 explains the interpreter rule we're going to recess and  
15 take this up at our next meeting.

16                   MR. GILSTRAP: Fair enough.

17                   PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Okay. And the  
18 interpreter rule is -- the issue is whether when you have  
19 a juror who is fluent in the language that's being  
20 interpreted and the juror does not agree with the  
21 interpretation, should the juror talk to the judge about  
22 the disagreement. Judge Christopher originally felt like,  
23 yes, she wanted to know, and she polled all the judges in  
24 Harris County and realized there were lots of different  
25 ways that people handled this. Ultimately, I believe

1 after thinking about it she came to the conclusion that it  
2 was better to just say, "This is the official  
3 interpretation," and if the lawyers disagree with it then  
4 the lawyers need to come and make objections as opposed to  
5 jurors making the objections.

6           So it would be if we're going to make --  
7 allow jurors to object to interpretation then that's just  
8 like letting them ask questions about any other kind of  
9 evidence. So that's how the committee ultimately came  
10 down on it. Kent, do you remember any other -- these two  
11 were really Tracy's proposals, and she's the one who knows  
12 the most about them.

13           HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: The take away that  
14 I had from it was that it's important to make a decision,  
15 that this is a reality of, you know, real courtroom  
16 practice, and there needs to be a clear decision about how  
17 to handle it. In the absence of any clear guiding  
18 principle now, it creates more than just uncertainty, the  
19 possibility of really some different results and how they  
20 turn out.

21           PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Sarah.

22           HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: So if we have  
23 someone on the jury who speaks the same dialect as the  
24 witness and knows that the interpreter who speaks a  
25 different dialect just misinterpreted a word, we're going

1 to put it on the lawyers who speak -- don't even speak  
2 this language, much less this dialect?

3 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: I think, we don't know  
4 that the juror is correct.

5 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: I understand that,  
6 but my hypothetical is that the juror speaks the same  
7 dialect and knows that the word was misinterpreted, and we  
8 just -- we don't want to know that is basically what I'm  
9 hearing. Because we can't depend on the lawyers because  
10 they don't even speak Vietnamese, let's say, much less  
11 this dialect.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Kent.

13 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: I think one other  
14 important variable to inject into this is it would be nice  
15 to have a clear standard for the certification of the  
16 interpreter. I mean, that to me is something that is left  
17 unsaid here, and I think it's increasingly an important  
18 question.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, what is the rule on  
20 certifications of interpreters? Do they have to --

21 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Yeah, you have  
22 to have a certain level of certification to interpret.

23 MR. LOPEZ: There is a Texas state -- I  
24 don't want to call it an agency, maybe it's a department.  
25 There is a way that the State of Texas says, "You're

1 qualified."

2 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Yeah,  
3 statutorily required.

4 MR. LOPEZ: Yeah. But that doesn't answer  
5 our question.

6 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: And I think it  
7 really is --

8 MR. HAMILTON: I guess I would like to know  
9 where that is because we had that come up in a case where  
10 the judge ordered a certified interpreter, and we couldn't  
11 find anybody in the state of Texas that knew how to  
12 certify one, but the other comment is that we frequently  
13 have misinterpretations by the so-called certified  
14 interpreters. Generally the lawyers catch it, but -- and  
15 they, you know, bring it up to the judge, and we get it  
16 resolved, but there are instances where the lawyers don't  
17 speak the language, and they don't catch it. So -- and  
18 then the interpretation may be entirely wrong.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

20 MR. HAMILTON: Especially on  
21 cross-examinations. It's entirely wrong sometimes.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Yelenosky.

23 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, I think  
24 the statute admits that you may have to use uncertified  
25 for certain languages in certain places. I think that's



1 true, but as far as the thing -- the point Sarah made  
2 about, well, what if somebody on the jury knows it's  
3 wrong, don't we want to know that, the prsoblem is that  
4 somebody on the jury is presented with two different  
5 interpretations. It isn't that somebody on the jury  
6 should be our fail-safe because what that means is in  
7 every case where we don't happen to have somebody on the  
8 jury who speaks that dialect we're perfectly happy to go  
9 along with the interpretation given by the person.

10 HONORABLE SARAH DUNCAN: We don't have a  
11 choice.

12 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: We don't have  
13 a choice. That's right. But the problem we can't avoid  
14 is that one juror doesn't know without our instructions  
15 what they're supposed to do with that conflict in their  
16 own minds.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Alex.

18 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: You know, if you think  
19 about it in terms of an expert witness, if you had a  
20 medical expert or an engineer on the stand and you have a  
21 medical -- you know, doctor or an engineer on the jury,  
22 and that doctor or engineer testifies to one thing, and  
23 the doctor or engineer on the jury says, "That is just not  
24 true." We have said we don't want those jurors to be  
25 jumping up and to tell the judge, "I don't agree with that

1 expert," and I think it's really much the same issue, is  
2 what are we going to do when you end up with a juror with  
3 specialized knowledge on the jury. They may go in the  
4 jury room and say, "Boy, did they get that interpretation  
5 wrong, let me tell you what it really means," but that's  
6 jury deliberations that we don't get to hear about, and --

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard, then Carl, then  
8 done.

9 MR. MUNZINGER: My only point is the problem  
10 is real and frequent in some places in the state; and  
11 given the reality of the, quote, "global village," close  
12 quote, it's going to become a lot more frequent; and I  
13 think it's going to be the subject of extensive discussion  
14 in this committee, because while what Alex just said has  
15 some truth to it, they are not totally analogous and they  
16 are different problems, because in one instance we are in  
17 essence saying to the jury, "This word means X" and it  
18 isn't determined adversarially at all unless each party  
19 hires their own expert in Mandarin to double check on the  
20 translator during the court and then you raise that issue  
21 during the trial of the case, which may be what we end up  
22 doing. It's a very complex problem is all I'm saying and  
23 one that I think we really need to spend a fair amount of  
24 time on. I know it happens frequently in my jurisdiction.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Is the global village the

1 same as the house?

2 MR. MUNZINGER: No. I just said, quote,  
3 "global village," close quote.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Carl. Then if you're  
5 name is "done" then you can do it.

6 MR. HAMILTON: It's not like the doctor or  
7 the expert. In that instance the question and the answer  
8 is clear. It's just that he has a different opinion about  
9 it. In our problem the question doesn't come out right  
10 when it's interpreted. It's the wrong question --

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Or the wrong answer.

12 MR. HAMILTON: -- and the witness answers  
13 something, and he's answered the wrong question that the  
14 lawyer asked, so it makes it very confusing.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Carlos, do you  
16 want the last word?

17 MR. LOPEZ: I thought "done" meant D-u-n-n,  
18 not d-o-n-e. D-o-n-e.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yes.

20 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: One quick thought,  
21 if you don't mind --

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Not at all.

23 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: -- before we wrap  
24 up, and that is I think the problem is exacerbated by the  
25 fact that it often comes up realtime for the judge and the

1 participants; that is, if we had a rule that required some  
2 notice of an intent or a need to use an interpreter and  
3 that required some resolution, that is, a ruling or some  
4 action taken in advance of the trial, then at least it  
5 might bring it to a head and you might obtain a more  
6 thoughtful resolution.

7                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Good point. Well,  
8 we'll see you next time, which is November 30.

9                   (Adjourned at 4:03 p.m.)

10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

\* \* \* \* \*

**REPORTER'S CERTIFICATION  
MEETING OF THE  
SUPREME COURT ADVISORY COMMITTEE**

\* \* \* \* \*

I, D'LOIS L. JONES, Certified Shorthand Reporter, State of Texas, hereby certify that I reported the above meeting of the Supreme Court Advisory Committee on the 19th day of October, 2007, Friday Session, and the same was thereafter reduced to computer transcription by me.

I further certify that the costs for my services in the matter are \$ 1,790.50 .

Charged to: The Supreme Court of Texas.

Given under my hand and seal of office on this the 5th day of November, 2007.

*D'Lois L. Jones*  
**D'LOIS L. JONES, CSR**  
Certification No. 4546  
Certificate Expires 12/31/2008  
3215 F.M. 1339  
Kingsbury, Texas 78638  
(512) 751-2618

#DJ-193